

Exhibit Book
Finance Committee Meeting
12/19/2022

Table of Contents:

Authorization to Issue MTA and TBTA New Money Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, and Refunding Obligations; and Reimbursement Resolutions for Federal Tax Purposes (Resolution Available in the Exhibit Book and MTA.Info) - Page 2

Authorizing the Issuance of Subordinated Contract Obligations in Connection with the ADA P3 Project Resolution - Page 40

2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption Materials - Page 49

PMT Interim Redemption Account for Budget Adoption Materials - Page 168

Ridership Summary - Page 174

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

**MULTIPLE CREDIT AND SERIES 2023 SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING
OBLIGATIONS, OBLIGATION ANTICIPATION NOTES AND REFUNDING OBLIGATIONS**

Adopted December 21, 2022

MULTIPLE CREDIT AND SERIES 2023 SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING OBLIGATIONS, OBLIGATION ANTICIPATION NOTES AND REFUNDING OBLIGATIONS

BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Issuer”), as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Section 1.01. Supplemental Resolution. This Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution Authorizing Obligations, Obligation Anticipation Notes and Refunding Obligations (the “Supplemental Resolution”) is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with Article II, Article A-II and Article A-VIII of the Applicable Resolutions described below.

Section 1.02. Definitions.

1. All capitalized terms which are used but not otherwise defined in this Supplemental Resolution shall have the same meanings, respectively, as such terms are given in the Applicable Resolution.

2. In this Supplemental Resolution:

“Applicable Project(s)” shall mean the Applicable Transit and Commuter Project and Applicable Working Capital Project, and any other project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable Resolution(s)” shall mean the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions and the Applicable Working Capital Resolutions.

“Applicable Transit and Commuter Project(s)” shall mean the DTF Transit and Commuter Project in the case of the DTF Resolution and the DTF Second Lien Resolution, the Resolution Transportation District Project in the case of the TRB Resolution, the TBTA Transit and Commuter Project in the case of the City Sales Tax Resolution and any transit or commuter project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolution(s)” shall mean each of the following resolutions of the Issuer, as applicable:

- a. the DTF Resolution;
- b. the TRB Resolution;
- c. the DTF Second Lien Resolution;
- d. the City Sales Tax Resolution; and
- e. any other resolution adopted by the Issuer with the expectation that obligations may be issued thereunder during the term of this Supplemental Resolution for the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects permitted to be financed or refinanced

under this Supplemental Resolution, as such Supplemental Resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Applicable Working Capital Project(s)” shall mean the purposes for which the Issuer may issue bonds, notes or other obligations in accordance with the MTA PMT Resolution or any other resolution or trust indenture, trust agreement or other financing agreement for deficit or working capital purposes by resolution of the Board from time to time.

“Applicable Working Capital Resolution(s)” shall mean each of the following resolutions of the Issuer, as applicable:

- a. the MTA PMT Resolution; and
- b. any other resolution adopted by the Issuer with the expectation that obligations may be issued thereunder during the term of this Supplemental Resolution for the Applicable Working Capital Projects permitted to be financed or refinanced under this Supplemental Resolution, as such Supplemental Resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Authorized Officer” shall include the officers designated as such in the Applicable Resolution, and, if not designated therein, the Chairman, the Chair of the Finance Committee, the Chief Financial Officer or the Deputy Chief, Financial Services, as well as any officer duly designated as “Acting” in said officer’s capacity, except that, for the purposes of any delegation set forth herein that does not expressly include any Assistant Secretary, “Authorized Officer” shall not include any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer.

“Board” shall mean, when used with respect to the Issuer, the board of the Issuer acting as such pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act.

“Bond Counsel” shall mean Nixon Peabody LLP, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, D. Seaton and Associates, P.A., P.C., Bryant Rabbino LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to the issuance of obligations by state and municipal entities, selected by the Issuer.

“City Sales Tax Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by TBTA on September 15, 2021, entitled “Special Obligation Resolution Authorizing Sales Tax Revenue Obligations (TBTA Capital Lockbox – City Sales Tax)”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

“Cross-Credit Obligations” shall mean indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred by the Issuer or any other Related Entity as described in clause (iii) of the definition of “Capital Costs” under the Applicable Resolution, but excluding Obligations.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company.

“DTF Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 26, 2002, entitled “Dedicated Tax Fund Obligation Resolution”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“DTF Second Lien Resolution” shall mean the resolution of the Issuer to be adopted entitled “Second Lien Dedicated Tax Fund Obligation Resolution”, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

“Loan Facility” shall mean a loan agreement, line of credit, revolving credit agreement or similar facility.

“MTA PMT Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on November 18, 2020, entitled “Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Resolution”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Noteholder”, “Holder” or “Holder of Notes”, or any similar term, means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Series 2023 Note or Notes.

“Notice of Sale” shall mean the form of Notice of Sale to be distributed with the Preliminary Official Statement, hereinafter defined, and published in the event of a competitive sale of any Series 2023 Obligations.

“Official Statement” means a final official statement, offering circular or other disclosure document of the Issuer.

“Preliminary Official Statement” means a preliminary official statement, offering circular, or other disclosure document of the Issuer.

“Proceeds Account” shall mean the Proceeds Account or the Second Lien Proceeds Account established in accordance with the provisions of the Applicable Resolution.

“Purchase Agreement” means a bond purchase agreement, note purchase agreement, Loan Facility, continuing covenant agreement or similar agreement.

“Series 2023 Bonds” shall mean Series 2023 New Money Bonds and Series 2023 Refunding Obligations that are bonds.

“Series 2023 New Money Bonds” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds and the Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Bonds.

“Series 2023 New Money Notes” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes and the Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Notes.

“Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds” shall mean the Bonds issued for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes” shall mean the Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) issued for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Bonds” shall mean the Bonds issued for Applicable Working Capital Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Notes” shall mean the Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) issued for Applicable Working Capital Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 Notes” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Notes and the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations that are notes.

“Series 2023 Obligations” shall mean the Series 2023 Bonds, the Series 2023 Notes and the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations.

“Series 2023 Refunding Obligations” shall mean the bonds, notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) and other obligations authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution that are (i) Refunding Obligations (as defined in the Applicable Resolutions) and (ii) Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes for the purpose of refunding Cross-Credit Obligations, in each case in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided, and *provided*, unless otherwise provided by the Board, any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations issued pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution to refund Bonds Outstanding under the same Applicable Resolution shall be issued in compliance with any Board policies relating to the issuance of refunding bonds as may be in effect from time to time and any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations may be issued pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution to restructure principal amortization within the maturity limits permitted by law.

“TBTA” means the Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority.

“TBTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution” shall mean the supplemental resolution adopted by TBTA on the date of adoption of this Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations for various purposes during 2023, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

“TRB Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 26, 2002, entitled “General Resolution Authorizing Transportation Revenue Obligations”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Trustee” shall have the meaning set forth in the Applicable Resolution.

References herein to the terms “Bonds,” “Obligations,” “Obligation Anticipation Notes” and “Proceeds Account” as used in the Applicable Resolutions shall refer to the “Bonds,” “Obligations” and “Obligation Anticipation Notes” issued under, and the “Proceeds Account” established under, such Applicable Resolutions, notwithstanding the differences in the lien level at which such “Bonds,” “Obligations” and “Obligation Anticipation Notes” are secured at, or the “Proceeds Account” is established for, under such Applicable Resolutions. By way of example, the term “Obligation” as used herein refers, as the context requires, to “Obligations” issued under the DTF Resolution, as well as “Second Lien Obligations” issued under the DTF Second Lien Resolution.

Section 1.03. Authority for this Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act and the Applicable Resolutions.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION OF SERIES 2023 OBLIGATIONS

Section 2.01. Principal Amount, Designation and Series. (a) Pursuant to the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions and in order to finance, as applicable, Capital Costs for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects, (i) Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds, and (ii) Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes, which may be issued in one or more Series or subseries and from time to time, entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the principal amount necessary so that, after giving effect to any net original issue discount and underwriters' discount from the principal amount (but without giving effect to any net original issue premium as determined to be advisable by an Authorized Officer in connection with the marketing of the Series 2023 Obligations), the amount to be deposited in the Proceeds Account created under the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolution pursuant to, or otherwise applied to effectuate the purposes of, Section 2.02 and Section 3.01 of this Supplemental Resolution (exclusive of any amount deposited therein or otherwise applied pursuant to a Certificate of Determination to pay accrued interest, capitalized interest (unless otherwise provided in a Certificate of Determination, other than with respect to Series 2023 Refunding Obligations) or any Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 Obligations), shall not exceed the amount or amounts determined in one or more Certificates of Determination to be necessary to effectuate the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 hereof; *provided, however*, that the sum of Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds plus Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes issued to finance Capital Costs for the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects, together with any similar bonds, notes or other obligations issued by TBTA in accordance with the TBTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution to finance projects that would be Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects under the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions, shall not exceed \$2.425 billion at any one time Outstanding (but, for purposes of clarification, not including any Series 2023 Obligations or any similar bonds, notes or other obligations issued by TBTA in accordance with the TBTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution issued to refinance Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes or other Series 2023 Obligations that previously also refinanced Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes as authorized by Section 2.01(f) hereof).

(b) The Board may authorize, by amendment or supplement, during the period of effectiveness of this Supplemental Resolution, from time to time, pursuant to the Applicable Working Capital Resolutions and in order to finance, as applicable, Applicable Working Capital Projects, (i) Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Bonds, and (ii) Series 2023 New Money Working Capital Notes, which may be issued in one or more Series or subseries and from time to time, entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Applicable Working Capital Resolutions.

(c) The Issuer is hereby authorized to issue Series 2023 Refunding Obligations under any Applicable Resolution for the purposes permitted under such Applicable Resolution without limitation as to principal amount for the purposes provided in Section 2.02 hereof.

(d) The Series 2023 Obligations shall be designated as, and shall be distinguished from the Obligations of all other Series by the title or titles set forth in one or more Certificates of Determination.

(e) The Series 2023 Notes may be issued in the form of a Loan Facility.

(f) The authority to issue the Obligations and Obligation Anticipation Notes and take related actions granted under previous resolutions of the Issuer shall continue in full force and effect. The authorization to issue the Series 2023 Obligations and take other actions hereunder shall continue in effect

without any action by the Issuer until the adoption by the Board of a subsequent supplemental resolution relating to 2023 new money financings and refundings; *provided, however*, the authorization to issue the Series 2023 Obligations to refinance the Series 2023 Notes authorized hereunder shall continue in effect until all of such Series 2023 Notes have been refinanced by Series 2023 Bonds.

(g) Nothing in this Supplemental Resolution is intended to preclude the issuance of Series 2023 Refunding Obligations as refunding obligations in accordance with Section 203 of the Applicable Resolution.

(h) The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners of the Series 2023 Notes that it will maintain issuance capacity pursuant to the Applicable Resolution to issue Bonds or additional Obligation Anticipation Notes in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Notes when due.

Section 2.02. Purposes. The purposes for which the Series 2023 Obligations are issued shall be set forth in one or more Certificates of Determination and may include (a) with respect to the Series 2023 New Money Bonds and Series 2023 New Money Notes (i) the payment of all or any part of the Capital Costs, including Costs of Issuance relating to the applicable issuance, and (ii) the payment of principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on Outstanding Series 2023 Notes all to the extent and in the manner provided in this Supplemental Resolution, and (b) with respect to Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, the refunding, refinancing, restructuring or payment, including by purchasing, exchanging or tendering therefor, of all or any portion of any Outstanding Obligations or Parity Debt or Cross-Credit Obligations deemed advisable by an Authorized Officer in accordance with the Applicable Resolutions.

Section 2.03. Dates, Maturities, Principal Amounts and Interest. The Series 2023 Obligations, except as otherwise provided in the Applicable Resolutions, shall be dated the date or dates determined in the related Certificate of Determination. The Series 2023 Obligations shall mature on the date or dates and in the year or years and in the principal amount or amounts, and shall bear interest at the rate or rates per annum, if any, specified in or determined in the manner provided in the related Certificate of Determination. The Series 2023 Notes shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity as provided in the Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.04. Interest Payments. The Series 2023 Obligations shall bear interest from their date or dates and be payable on such date or dates as may be determined pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, interest on the Series 2023 Obligations shall be computed on the basis of twelve (12) 30-day months and a 360-day year.

Section 2.05. Denominations, Numbers and Letters. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the Series 2023 Obligations shall be issued in fully registered form without coupons in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2023 Obligations shall be numbered and lettered as provided in the related Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.06. Places of Payment and Paying Agents. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be payable to the registered owner of each Series 2023 Obligation when due upon presentation of such Series 2023 Obligation at the principal corporate trust office of the applicable Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, interest on the registered Series 2023 Obligations will be paid by check or draft mailed on the interest payment date by the applicable Paying Agent, to the registered owner at his address as it appears on the registration books or, at the option of any

Owner or Holder of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in principal amount of the Series 2023 Obligations, by wire transfer in immediately available funds on each interest payment date to such Owner or Holder thereof upon written notice from such Owner or Holder to the related Trustee, at such address as such Trustee may from time to time notify such Owner or Holder, containing the wire transfer address (which shall be in the continental United States) to which such Owner or Holder wishes to have such wire directed, if such written notice is received not less than twenty (20) days prior to the related interest payment date (such notice may refer to multiple interest payments).

Section 2.07. Sinking Fund Installments. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the Series 2023 Bonds, if any, determined in the related Certificate of Determination shall be subject to redemption (a) in part, by lot, (b) pro rata (in the case of Series 2023 Bonds issued as Taxable Obligations), or (c) otherwise as determined in accordance with the Applicable Resolution, on each date in the year or years determined in the related Certificate of Determination at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest up to but not including the date of redemption thereof, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on each such date the principal amount of such Series 2023 Bonds.

Section 2.08. Redemption Prices and Terms. The Series 2023 Bonds may also be subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the Issuer, upon notice as provided in Article A-IV of the Applicable Resolution, at any time as a whole or in part (and by lot within a maturity, or otherwise as determined in accordance with Section A-404 of the Applicable Resolution, if less than all of a maturity is to be redeemed), from maturities designated by the Issuer on and after the date and in the years and at the Redemption Prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) determined in the related Certificate of Determination, plus accrued interest up to but not including the redemption date; *provided, however*, that if any Series 2023 Obligations are redeemable at the election of the Issuer, such redemption may be a pro rata redemption and the Redemption Price may be determined as provided in clause of (f) of Section 2.10 hereof, all as determined in the related Certificate of Determination.

The Issuer's Board hereby ratifies and confirms the use by the Issuer of a make-whole redemption provision in any bond, note or other obligation of the Issuer previously issued on or prior to the date hereof without the use of any cap.

Section 2.09. Sources of Payment for Series 2023 Notes Issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes.

(a) The principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes may be payable solely from (i) the proceeds of any other Series 2023 Notes issued for the same purposes as such Obligation Anticipation Notes, (ii) the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds issued for the same purposes as such Obligation Anticipation Notes, and (iii) the proceeds of notes or other evidences of indebtedness or any other amounts (which other amounts are not pledged under the Applicable Resolution), in each case if and to the extent such amounts may lawfully be used to make such payments. The interest on Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes under an Applicable Resolution may also be payable from amounts available for transfer pursuant to such Applicable Resolution for the payment of Subordinated Indebtedness as defined therein.

(b) There are hereby pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes (i) the proceeds of other Series 2023 Notes issued to refinance such Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes, and (ii) the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued to refinance such Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes, and such pledge has priority over any other pledge thereof created by the DTF Resolution or the TRB Resolution, including Section 501 thereof, or a similar section of other Applicable

Resolutions. There is also hereby pledged to the payment of interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes under an Applicable Resolution amounts available for transfer pursuant to such Applicable Resolution for the payment of Subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with and subject to the limitations contained in such Applicable Resolution. Proceeds and amounts described in clause (iii) of Section 2.09(a) hereof may be pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes to the extent set forth in a Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.10. Delegation to an Authorized Officer. 1. There is hereby delegated to each Authorized Officer, subject to the limitations contained in this Supplemental Resolution, the following powers with respect to the Series 2023 Obligations:

(a) to determine whether and when to issue any (i) Series 2023 New Money Bonds, the amount of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds to be applied to finance Capital Costs or other uses as provided in Section 2.02 hereof, and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds and capitalized interest, if any, (ii) Series 2023 New Money Notes, the amount of the Series 2023 New Money Notes to be applied to finance Capital Costs or other uses as provided in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Notes estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 New Money Notes and capitalized interest, if any, and (iii) Series 2023 Refunding Obligations constituting Refunding Obligations or Obligations issued to refund Cross-Credit Obligations, and to determine the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations to be applied to refunding purposes as well as the specific Obligations or Parity Debt or Cross-Credit Obligations, or portions of either to be refunded and the date or dates, if any, on which such refunded obligations shall be redeemed, and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations;

(b) to determine the purpose or purposes for which the Series 2023 Obligations are being issued, which shall be one or more of the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution;

(c) to determine the principal amounts of the Series 2023 Obligations to be issued for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution and whether such principal amounts constitute a separate Series or a subseries of Series 2023 Obligations, which principal amounts (and the aggregate of all such Series and subséries) shall not exceed the principal amounts permitted by Section 2.01 of this Supplemental Resolution, and with respect to Series 2023 Bonds, to determine Accreted Values and Appreciated Values, if applicable;

(d) to determine the maturity date and principal amount of each maturity of the Series 2023 Obligations and with respect to Series 2023 Bonds, the amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any;

(e) to determine the date or dates which the Series 2023 Obligations shall be dated and the interest rate or rates of the Series 2023 Obligations or the manner of determining such interest rate or rates; provided, however, that (i) any Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued as fixed rate Tax-Exempt Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 10% per annum, any Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued as fixed rate Taxable Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 12% per annum, any Variable Interest Rate Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 15% per annum, any Variable Interest Rate Obligations issued as

Taxable Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 18% per annum and any Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 25% per annum, or, in each such case, such higher rate or rates as determined by the Issuer's Board, and (ii) the true interest cost (as calculated by the officers of the Issuer executing any Certificate of Determination, which calculation shall be conclusive) on the Series 2023 Notes bearing a fixed rate of interest shall not exceed 4.00% per annum and for Series 2023 Notes bearing interest at a variable interest rate shall not exceed a rate equal to SIFMA or another short-term index generally accepted in the marketplace chosen by an Authorized Officer and set forth in the Certificate of Determination, in each case, plus 4.00% and any default rate or equivalent rate shall not exceed the sum of 4.00% plus either a specified prime rate or the federal funds rate;

(f) to determine the Redemption Price or Redemption Prices, if any, and the redemption terms, if any, for the Series 2023 Obligations; provided, however, that if the Series 2023 Obligations are to be redeemable at the election of the Issuer, the Redemption Price shall not be greater than one hundred three percent (103%) of the principal amount of the Series 2023 Obligations to be redeemed (the "Cap"), plus accrued interest thereon up to but not including the date of redemption, unless the Authorized Officer deems it advisable to provide for a make-whole redemption in excess of the Cap;

(g) to determine whether the sale of any or a portion of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be conducted on either a negotiated or competitive bid basis and, as applicable, to determine the purchase price for the Series 2023 Obligations to be paid by the purchaser or purchasers referred to in one or more Purchase Agreements or a bank direct purchase agreement, the purchase price for the Series 2023 Obligations to be paid by the winning bidder, if such sale is conducted by competitive bid pursuant to a Notice of Sale, in either case as such document is described in Section 2.11 of this Supplemental Resolution, which may include such original issue discount and original issue premium as shall be determined in the related Certificate of Determination; provided, however, that, in the case of Series 2023 Bonds sold on a negotiated basis (and not competitive sale), the underwriters' discount reflected in such purchase price shall not exceed (i) \$10.00 for each one thousand dollars (\$1,000) principal amount of the Series 2023 Bonds and; (ii) \$3.50 for each one thousand dollars (\$1,000) principal amount of the Series 2023 Notes;

(h) to take all actions required for the Series 2023 Obligations to be eligible under the rules and regulations of DTC for investment and trading as uncertificated securities, to execute and deliver a standard form of letter of representation with DTC and, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in this Supplemental Resolution, to include in the related Certificate of Determination such terms and provisions as may be appropriate or necessary to provide for uncertificated securities in lieu of Series 2023 Obligations issuable in fully registered form;

(i) to determine whether to issue all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations as Tax-Exempt Obligations, Taxable Obligations, Put Obligations, Variable Interest Rate Obligations or as any other form of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes permitted by the Applicable Resolution or this Supplemental Resolution and any matters related thereto, including (i) the terms and provisions of any such Series 2023 Obligations, (ii) the selection of remarketing agents, tender agents, calculation agents, auction agents, dealers, bidding agents or any other agents or parties to ancillary arrangements and the terms of any such arrangements, and (iii) the methods for determining the accrual of Debt Service;

(j) to determine the advisability, as compared to an unenhanced transaction, of obtaining one or more Credit Facilities, to select a provider or providers thereof and to determine and accept the terms and provisions and price thereof, to determine the items to be pledged to the Series 2023 Obligations from those permitted by Section A-203 of the Applicable Resolution, and to determine such other matters related thereto as in the opinion of the officer executing the related Certificate of Determination shall be considered necessary or appropriate and to effect such determinations by making any changes in or additions to this Supplemental Resolution required by Credit Facility providers, if any, or required by a Rating Agency in order to attain or maintain specific ratings on the Series 2023 Obligations, or relating to the mechanisms for the repayment of amounts advanced thereunder or payment of fees, premiums, expenses or any other amounts, notices, the provision of information, and such other matters of a technical, mechanical, procedural or descriptive nature necessary or appropriate to obtain or implement a Credit Facility with respect to the Series 2023 Obligations, and to make any changes in connection therewith. Such changes may include, but are not limited to, the making of any additional covenants with Holders or other parties deemed necessary or appropriate by the officer executing any Certificate of Determination;

(k) to determine that Series 2023 Refunding Obligations comply with all Board policies relating to the issuance of refunding obligations in effect at the time of such determination;

(l) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be required by a Rating Agency in order to attain or maintain specific ratings on the Series 2023 Obligations;

(m) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects;

(n) to determine whether to (i) enter into an escrow agreement or other arrangement in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds, including the selection of escrow agents, verification agents and the manner of determining specified matters relating to the defeasance of the refunded obligations and (ii) purchase SLGs or open market securities and the form and substance thereof and any related investment agreement, and to determine the application of any amounts released in connection with any such refunding; and

(o) to determine any other matters provided for herein, or permitted by the provisions of the Applicable Resolutions, including the election and determination of matters relating to Tax-Exempt Obligations, and to determine matters relating to the payment or defeasance of Obligation Anticipation Notes, including preparation of any documentation therefor.

2. Any Authorized Officer shall execute one or more Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution and any such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein. More than one Certificate of Determination may be delivered to the extent more than one Series or subseries of Series 2023 Obligations are delivered from time to time, or other authority is exercised under this Supplemental Resolution from time to time and each such Certificate of Determination shall be delivered to the related Trustee concurrently with the authentication and delivery of the respective Series or subseries of Series 2023 Obligations by such Trustee or other documentation. Determinations set forth in any Certificate of Determination shall have the same effect as if set forth in this Supplemental Resolution.

3. Any such Authorized Officer may exercise any authority delegated under this Supplemental Resolution from time to time following issuance of any Series 2023 Obligations, as appropriate for any purposes, including to remove or replace Trustees under Applicable Resolutions as permitted by the Applicable Resolution, provided such substitute Trustee meets the requirements of the Applicable Resolution; to amend any Certificate of Determination to make such changes to the form thereof as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects; to change interest rate modes or auction periods; to obtain or terminate one or more Credit Facilities, including substitute or additional Credit Facilities; to enter into one or more bank direct purchase agreements or similar instruments providing for the private placement of Series 2023 Obligations with financial or governmental entities; to appoint new or additional agents or other parties deemed appropriate to a particular form or mode of Series 2023 Obligation or Series 2023 Obligation Anticipation Note or manner of sale; to enter into one or more remarketing agreements, firm remarketing agreements, continuing disclosure agreements or other agreements in connection with the remarketing of any Series 2023 Obligations; if any Series 2023 Obligations shall consist of multiple subseries, to change the principal amounts and number of the individual subseries or to combine one or more subseries into a single Series or subseries; or, if any Series 2023 Obligations consist of a single Series or subseries, to divide such Series or subseries into two or more subseries and to determine the principal amount of such subseries. In connection with the remarketing, by negotiated sale, competitive bid or direct or private placement, of any Series 2023 Obligations, any such Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize the use and distribution by remarketing agents or other appropriate parties of a remarketing circular (including a preliminary remarketing circular), or other disclosure document, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer in connection with the remarketing of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable. Any Authorized Officer shall execute one or more amendments to the applicable Certificate or Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this paragraph and any such amended Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein.

Section 2.11. Sale of Series 2023 Obligations. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized either (i) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a competitive bidding process to purchasers meeting the requirements of one or more Notices of Sale to be published in order to give notice of the competitive sale of the Series 2023 Obligations; (ii) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a negotiated sale to the purchasers who are referred to in the Purchase Agreement and who shall be selected from the then current list of approved underwriters or shall be an approved governmental lender under a federal or State program; (iii) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a direct sale to the financial or governmental institution or institutions selected by the Authorized Officer who shall be referred to in the continuing covenant, direct purchase or similar agreement; or (iv) to issue all or any portion of the Series 2023 Notes in the form of a Loan Facility to any financial or governmental institution or institutions selected by the Authorized Officer. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to sell and award the Series 2023 Obligations to the purchasers referred to in the preceding sentence in the case of a bond purchase agreement or note purchase agreement, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer, to the extent applicable, in connection with the sale of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes, or, with respect to a continuing covenant, direct purchase or similar agreement, containing bank facility terms and provisions (including, without limitation, increased costs, term-out, events of default and remedies) in substantially the form set forth in a letter of credit reimbursement agreement most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer to the extent applicable, including, if applicable, that the requirement that the Loan Facility issuer or direct purchaser offer to the Issuer a term-out provision of no less than five years, with such revisions to reflect the terms and provisions of the Series 2023 Obligations as may be approved by the Authorized Officer executing the Purchase

Agreement. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to agree to the selection of the representative of the underwriters or the other purchasers or facility providers as referred to in the Purchase Agreement or Agreements and to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement or Agreements for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as may be approved by the Authorized Officer executing the Purchase Agreement or Agreements, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval and concurrence in the selection of the representative of the underwriters.

If it is determined that any sale of Series 2023 Obligations shall be conducted on a competitive bid basis, each Authorized Officer is hereby further authorized to conduct the sale and award of the Series 2023 Obligations on the basis of a competitive bid, pursuant to the terms of a Notice of Sale, in a form, including any limitations on permitted bidders and a description of the basis for determining the winning bidder or bidders, determined by such Authorized Officer. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to conduct such competitive sale of the Series 2023 Obligations in a manner consistent with this Supplemental Resolution and to utilize the services of the Authority's financial advisor and the services of an electronic bidding service, as such Authorized Officer shall determine, and the execution by such Authorized Officer of a letter of award shall be conclusive evidence of such award.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize the use and distribution by said purchasers or other appropriate parties of a Preliminary Official Statement in connection with each public offering or any direct or private placement of the Series 2023 Obligations, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer in connection with the sale of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes of the Issuer to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such officer shall deem advisable, said distribution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions. The Issuer authorizes any of said officers to deliver a certification to the effect that such Preliminary Official Statement or Official Statement, if deemed necessary or appropriate, together with such other documents, if any, described in such certificate, was deemed final as of its date for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission as applicable.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize distribution of an Official Statement in substantially the form of each Preliminary Official Statement or the most recently executed and delivered Official Statement if there is not a Preliminary Official Statement to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable, to sign such Official Statement and to deliver such Official Statement to the purchasers of such issue of the Series 2023 Obligations, such execution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions.

Notwithstanding the preceding two paragraphs, however, each Authorized Officer may make public and authorize the use and distribution of a final Official Statement in connection with the public offering of the Series 2023 Obligations meeting the requirements of the preceding two paragraphs and may deem such Official Statement final as of its date for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer, to the extent determined by such Authorized Officer to be necessary or convenient, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement, substantially in the form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement most recently executed and delivered by the Issuer to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), said execution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions.

The proceeds of each good faith deposit, if any, received by the Issuer from the purchasers of each issue of the Series 2023 Obligations under the terms of the related Purchase Agreement or Notice of Sale may be invested by the Issuer pending application of the proceeds of such good faith deposit for the purposes provided in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution at the time of the issuance and delivery of such Series 2023 Obligations.

Each Authorized Officer (including any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer) is hereby authorized and directed to execute, deliver, amend, replace or terminate any and all documents and instruments (including any remarketing agreements, dealer agreements, broker dealer agreements, tender agent agreements, escrow agreements, auction agency agreements, any investment agreements or arrangements, or any reimbursement agreements or documents or instruments relating to a Credit Facility deemed appropriate to a given form or mode of an Obligation) and to do and cause to be done any and all acts necessary or proper for carrying out each Purchase Agreement or Notice of Sale, each Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the terms of any Credit Facility or other such agreement or arrangement, and the issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2023 Obligations and for implementing the terms of the Series 2023 Obligations and the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

When reference is made in this Supplemental Resolution to the authorization of an Authorized Officer to do any act, such act may be accomplished by any of such officers individually.

Section 2.12. Forms of Series 2023 Obligations and Trustee's Authentication Certificate.

(a) Subject to the provisions of the Applicable Resolution, the form of registered Series 2023 Bonds, and the related Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit One (or any analogous attachment or reference thereto) to the Applicable Resolution including, if necessary, any changes to comply with the requirements of DTC or the provisions of this Supplemental Resolution or the related Certificate of Determination.

(b) The form of registered Series 2023 Notes, and the certificate of authentication, shall be of substantially the form and tenor provided in any Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.13. Appointment of Trustees and Paying Agents.

(a) With respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, unless otherwise provided by any Certificate of Determination, The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor in interest to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., shall be the Trustee under each of the Applicable Resolutions and the Paying Agent for the Series 2023 Bonds.

(b) With respect to the Series 2023 Notes, there is hereby delegated to any Authorized Officer executing any Certificate of Determination the right and authority to appoint any trustee, paying agent, fiscal agent or other agent with respect to the Series 2023 Notes deemed advisable by such Authorized Officer and to determine the terms and provisions of any arrangements with any such parties.

Section 2.14. General Provisions. As and to the extent provided in any Certificate of Determination, the provisions of the Applicable Resolutions relating to "General Terms and Provisions of Obligations," "Redemption at Demand of the State or the City," "Redemption and Tender of Obligations," "Concerning the Trustee, Paying Agents and the Registrar," "Amendments" and "Miscellaneous" (or similar provisions of Applicable Resolutions hereafter added) may apply equally to the Series 2023 Notes as though set forth in full herein but with each reference to Bonds being a reference to Series 2023 Notes, except as affected by the terms hereof and the procedures of the Securities

Depository; provided that the Authorized Officer executing any Certificate of Determination may, in the alternative, set forth in any Certificate of Determination provisions relating to any such matters as deemed necessary or appropriate by such Authorized Officer.

ARTICLE III

DISPOSITION AND ALLOCATION OF SERIES 2023 OBLIGATION PROCEEDS

Section 3.01. Disposition and Allocation of Series 2023 New Money Bond Proceeds.

Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, any proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Bonds, other than accrued interest and capitalized interest, if any, shall be deposited, simultaneously with the issuance and delivery of a series or subseries of the Series 2023 Bonds, or shall otherwise be disposed of or applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination in accordance with the Applicable Resolution, as follows:

(a) such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Bond Proceeds Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Capital Costs or the payment of principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2023 Notes or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of such amounts; and

(b) the balance of such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Costs of Issuance Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance, or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance.

Section 3.02. Disposition of Series 2023 Note Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Notes shall be deposited in the Series 2023 Note Proceeds Account which is hereby established in the related Proceeds Fund and applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination to the payment of Capital Costs, including any Costs of Issuance and accrued and capitalized interest, and the payment of principal of and interest on Outstanding Series 2023 Notes.

Section 3.03. Disposition of Refunding Obligation Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, any proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, other than accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited, simultaneously with the issuance and delivery of a series or subseries of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, or shall otherwise be disposed of or applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination as follows:

(a) such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations Proceeds Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the refunding of any Obligations, Parity Debt or Cross Credit Obligations, or portions of any of them, in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or (ii) otherwise applied to such refunding; and

(b) the balance of such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations Costs of Issuance Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance, or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance.

Section 3.04. Accrued Interest. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the accrued interest and capitalized interest (excluding capitalized interest on Series 2023 Refunding Obligations), if any, received on the sale of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund created under the Applicable Resolution.

ARTICLE IV

TAX COVENANTS AND DEFEASANCE

Section 4.01. Tax Covenants Relating to the Series 2023 Obligations. The Issuer covenants that, in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations, the Issuer will satisfy, or take such actions as are necessary to cause to be satisfied, each provision of the Code necessary to maintain such exclusion. In furtherance of this covenant, the Issuer agrees to comply with such written instructions as may be provided by Bond Counsel. In furtherance of the covenant contained in the preceding sentence, the Issuer agrees to continually comply with the provisions of any “Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate” or “Tax Certificate” to be executed by the Issuer in connection with the execution and delivery of any Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations, as amended from time to time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Applicable Resolution to the contrary, upon the Issuer’s failure to observe, or refusal to comply with, the above covenant (a) the Owners or Holders of the Series 2023 Obligations, or the Trustee acting on their behalf, shall be entitled to the rights and remedies provided to Owners or the Trustee under Section 702 (or other analogous provision) of the Applicable Resolution (as though such provisions related to Series 2023 Notes rather than Bonds), and (b) neither the Owners of the Obligations or notes of any Series or holders of any Parity Debt (other than the Owners of the Series 2023 Obligations or the Trustee acting on their behalf), nor the Trustee acting on their behalf, shall be entitled to exercise any right or remedy provided to the Owners, the Parity Debt holders, the Trustee or Noteholders under the Applicable Resolution based upon the Issuer’s failure to observe, or refusal to comply with, the above covenant.

The provisions of the foregoing covenants set forth in this Section shall not apply to any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, including any subseries thereof, which the Issuer determines pursuant to the applicable Certificate of Determination to issue as Taxable Obligations.

Section 4.02. Defeasance. In the event the Issuer shall seek, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, to pay or cause to be paid, within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Applicable Resolution, all or less than all Outstanding Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations and the provisions of Section 4.01 hereof shall then be of any force or effect, then, notwithstanding the provisions of this Supplemental Resolution or the defeasance provisions of the Applicable Resolutions, the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations which the Issuer then seeks to pay or cause to be paid shall not be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the defeasance provisions of the Applicable Resolution unless (i) the Issuer has confirmed in writing that the Owners or Holders of the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations which the Issuer then seeks to pay or cause to be paid will continue, after such action, to have the benefit of a covenant to the effect of the covenant of the Issuer contained in Section 4.01 hereof or (ii) there shall have been delivered to the related Trustee an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that non-compliance thereafter with the applicable provisions of the Code will not affect the then current treatment of interest on the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations in determining gross income for Federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE V
REIMBURSEMENT

Section 5.01. Capital Program Reimbursement.

(a) The Issuer intends to finance Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects consisting of capital assets, whether in the nature of personal or real property, which are used for transit, commuter or transportation purposes as more fully described in the capital programs adopted periodically by the Issuer (the “Capital Programs”).

(b) The Issuer desires to finance Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects through the issuance of tax-exempt debt or tax-advantaged debt, if available, and other sources as described in the approved Capital Programs, including moneys derived from the Issuer and its affiliates and subsidiaries, and expects to reimburse expenditures made from such other sources with proceeds of such tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt.

(c) The statements contained in this Section 5.01 with respect to the reimbursement of the expenditures described in the following paragraph are intended to be statements of official intent as required by, and in conformance with, the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(e).

(d) The expenditures in connection with the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects to be reimbursed pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution have been incurred and paid not more than 60 days prior to the date this Supplemental Resolution (or any amendment of or supplement to this Supplemental Resolution, as applicable) is adopted or will be incurred and paid after the date this Supplemental Resolution (or any amendment of or supplement to this Supplemental Resolution, as applicable) is adopted in connection with the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects.

(e) The Issuer reasonably expects that the maximum principal amount of tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt (including bonds, commercial paper and bond anticipation notes) to be issued by the Issuer subsequent to the date hereof to pay Applicable Transit and Commuter Project expenditures in 2023 (whether directly or as a reimbursement), in addition to amounts previously authorized by other resolutions intended to be statements of official intent as required by, and in conformance with, the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(e), is \$2.425 billion, which is the amount set forth in Section 2.01 of this Supplemental Resolution (plus associated financing costs).

TRIBOROUGH BRIDGE AND TUNNEL AUTHORITY

**MULTIPLE CREDIT AND SERIES 2023
SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING OBLIGATIONS, OBLIGATION
ANTICIPATION NOTES AND REFUNDING OBLIGATIONS**

Adopted December 21, 2022

**MULTIPLE CREDIT AND SERIES 2023
SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING OBLIGATIONS, OBLIGATION
ANTICIPATION NOTES AND REFUNDING OBLIGATIONS**

BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority (the “Issuer”), as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Section 1.01 Supplemental Resolution. This Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution Authorizing Obligations, Obligation Anticipation Notes and Refunding Obligations (the “Supplemental Resolution”) is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with, each of the Applicable Resolutions described below.

Section 1.02 Definitions.

1. All capitalized terms which are used but not otherwise defined in this Supplemental Resolution shall have the same meanings, respectively, as such terms are given in the Applicable Resolutions.

2. In this Supplemental Resolution:

“Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Project(s)” shall mean the financing of TBTA Facilities in the case of the Senior Resolution and the Subordinate Resolution, and any bridge or tunnel project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Resolution(s)” shall mean each of the following resolutions of the Issuer, as applicable:

- (1) the Senior Resolution;
- (2) the Subordinate Resolution; and
- (3) any other resolution adopted by the Issuer with the expectation that obligations may be issued thereunder during the term of this Supplemental Resolution for the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Projects permitted to be financed or refinanced under this Supplemental Resolution, as such Supplemental Resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Applicable CBD Tolling Project(s)” shall mean the financing of the Central Business District Tolling Program in the case of the CBD Tolling Resolution, and any Central Business District Tolling Program project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable CBD Tolling Resolution(s)” shall mean each of the following resolutions of the Issuer, as applicable:

- (1) the CBD Tolling Resolution; and
- (2) any other resolution adopted by the Issuer with the expectation that obligations may be issued thereunder during the term of this Supplemental Resolution for the Applicable CBD Tolling Projects permitted to be financed or refinanced under this Supplemental Resolution, as such Supplemental Resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Applicable Project(s)” shall mean the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Project, the Applicable CBD Tolling Project and the Applicable Transit and Commuter Project, and any other project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable Resolution(s)” shall mean the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Resolution(s), the Applicable CBD Tolling Resolution(s) and the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolution(s).

“Applicable Transit and Commuter Project(s)” shall mean the financing of (i) the TBTA Transit and Commuter Project in the case of the Senior Resolution, the Subordinate Resolution, and the City Sales Tax Resolution, (ii) the PMT Transit and Commuter Project in the case of the PMT Resolution, and (iii) any transit or commuter project permitted to be financed under any other Applicable Resolution from time to time.

“Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolution(s)” shall mean each of the following resolutions of the Issuer, as applicable:

- (1) the Senior Resolution;
- (2) the Subordinate Resolution;
- (3) the PMT Resolution;
- (4) the City Sales Tax Resolution; and
- (5) any other resolution adopted by the Issuer with the expectation that obligations may be issued thereunder during the term of this Supplemental Resolution for the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects permitted to be financed or refinanced under this Supplemental Resolution, as such Supplemental Resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Authorized Officer” shall include the officers designated as such in the Applicable Resolution, and, if not designated therein, the Chairman, the Chair of the Finance Committee, the Chief Financial Officer of the MTA or the Deputy Chief, Financial Services of the MTA, as well as any officer duly designated as “Acting” in said officer’s capacity, except that, for the purposes

of any delegation set forth herein that does not expressly include any Assistant Secretary, “Authorized Officer” shall not include any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer.

“Board” shall mean, when used with respect to the Issuer, the board of the Issuer acting as such pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act.

“Bond Counsel” shall mean Nixon Peabody LLP, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, D. Seaton and Associates, P.A., P.C., Bryant Rabbino LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to the issuance of obligations by state and municipal entities, selected by the Issuer.

“CBD Tolling Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on December 18, 2019, entitled “CBDTP Second Subordinate Revenue Resolution Authorizing CBDTP Second Subordinate Revenue Obligations (Central Business District Tolling Program)”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“City Sales Tax Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on September 15, 2021, entitled “Special Obligation Resolution Authorizing Sales Tax Revenue Obligations (TBTA Capital Lockbox – City Sales Tax)”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

“Cross-Credit Obligations” shall mean indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred by the Issuer or any other Related Entity as described in clause (iii) of the definition of “Capital Costs” under the Applicable Resolution, but excluding Obligations.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company.

“Loan Facility” shall mean a loan agreement, line of credit, revolving credit agreement or similar facility.

“MTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution” shall mean the supplemental resolution adopted by MTA on the date of adoption of this Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations for various purposes during 2023, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

“Noteholder”, “Holder” or “Holder of Notes”, or any similar term, means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Series 2023 Note or Notes.

“Notice of Sale” shall mean the form of Notice of Sale to be distributed with the Preliminary Official Statement, hereinafter defined, and published in the event of a competitive sale of any Series 2023 Obligations.

“Official Statement” means a final official statement, offering circular or other disclosure document of the Issuer.

“PMT Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 17, 2021, entitled “Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Resolution”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Preliminary Official Statement” means a preliminary official statement, offering circular, or other disclosure document of the Issuer.

“Purchase Agreement” means a bond purchase agreement, note purchase agreement, Loan Facility, continuing covenant agreement or similar agreement.

“Senior Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 26, 2002, entitled “General Resolution Authorizing General Revenue Obligations”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Series 2023 Bonds” shall mean Series 2023 New Money Bonds and Series 2023 Refunding Obligations that are bonds.

“Series 2023 New Money Bonds” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Bonds, the Series 2023 New Money CBD Tolling Bonds and the Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds.

“Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Bonds” shall mean the Bonds issued for Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Notes” shall mean the Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) issued for Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money CBD Tolling Bonds” shall mean the Bonds issued for Applicable CBD Tolling Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money CBD Tolling Notes” shall mean the Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) issued for Applicable CBD Tolling Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Notes” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Notes, the Series 2023 New Money CBD Tolling Notes and the Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes.

“Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds” shall mean the Bonds issued for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes” shall mean the Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) issued for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects authorized

by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Series 2023 Notes” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Notes and the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations that are notes.

“Series 2023 Obligations” shall mean the Series 2023 New Money Bonds, the Series 2023 New Money Notes and the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations.

“Series 2023 Refunding Obligations” shall mean the bonds, notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) and other obligations authorized by Article II of this Supplemental Resolution that are (i) Refunding Obligations (as defined in the Applicable Resolutions) and (ii) Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes for the purpose of refunding Cross-Credit Obligations, in each case in one or more Series or subseries, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided, and *provided*, unless otherwise provided by the Board, any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations issued pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution to refund Bonds Outstanding under the same Applicable Resolution shall be issued in compliance with any Board policies relating to the issuance of refunding bonds as may be in effect from time to time and any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations may be issued pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution to restructure principal amortization within the maturity limits permitted by law.

“Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Bonds” means the Series 2023 New Money Bonds and any similar bonds issued by MTA in accordance with the MTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution to finance projects that would be Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects under the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions.

“Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Notes” means the Series 2023 Notes (including Obligation Anticipation Notes) and any similar notes issued by MTA in accordance with the MTA Multiple Credit and Series 2023 Supplemental Resolution to finance projects that would be Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects under the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions.

“Subordinate Resolution” shall mean the resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 26, 2002, entitled “2001 Subordinate Revenue Resolution Authorizing Subordinate Revenue Obligations”, as heretofore supplemented and amended.

“Trustee” shall have the meaning set forth in the Applicable Resolutions.

References herein to the terms “Bonds,” “Obligations,” “Obligation Anticipation Notes” and “Proceeds Account” as used in the Applicable Resolutions shall refer to the “Bonds,” “Obligations” and “Obligation Anticipation Notes” issued under, and the “Proceeds Account” established under, such Applicable Resolutions, notwithstanding the differences in the lien level at which such “Bonds,” “Obligations” and “Obligation Anticipation Notes” are secured at, or the “Proceeds Account” is established for, under such Applicable Resolutions. By way of example, the term “Obligation” as used herein refers, as the context requires, to “Obligations” issued under the Senior Resolution, as well as “Obligations” issued under the Subordinate Resolution.

Section 1.03 Authority for this Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act and the Applicable Resolutions.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION OF SERIES 2023 OBLIGATIONS

Section 2.01 Principal Amount, Designation and Series. (a) Pursuant to the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions and in order to finance, as applicable, Capital Costs for Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects, (i) Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Bonds, and (ii) Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes, which may be issued in one or more Series or subseries and from time to time, entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolutions are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the principal amount necessary so that, after giving effect to any net original issue discount and underwriters' discount from the principal amount (but without giving effect to any net original issue premium as determined to be advisable by an Authorized Officer in connection with the marketing of the Series 2023 Obligations), the amount to be deposited in the Proceeds Account created under the Applicable Transit and Commuter Resolution pursuant to, or otherwise applied to effectuate the purposes of, Section 2.02 and Section 3.01 of this Supplemental Resolution (exclusive of any amount deposited therein or otherwise applied pursuant to a Certificate of Determination to pay accrued interest, capitalized interest (unless otherwise provided in a Certificate of Determination, other than with respect to Series 2023 Refunding Obligations) or any Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 Obligations), shall not exceed the amount or amounts determined in one or more Certificates of Determination to be necessary to effectuate the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 hereof; *provided, however*, that the sum of Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Bonds plus Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Notes issued to finance Capital Costs for the Applicable Transit and Commuter Projects shall not exceed \$2.425 billion at any one time Outstanding (but, for purposes of clarification, not including any Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Bonds or Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Notes issued to refinance Series 2023 Transit and Commuter Capital Cost Notes or other Series 2023 Obligations that previously also refinanced Series 2023 New Money Transit and Commuter Notes as authorized by Section 2.01(g) hereof).

(b) Pursuant to the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Resolutions and in order to finance, as applicable, Capital Costs for Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Projects, (i) Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Bonds, and (ii) Series 2023 New Money Bridge and Tunnel Notes, which may be issued in one or more Series or subseries and from time to time, entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Resolutions are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the principal amount necessary so that, after giving effect to any net original issue discount and underwriters' discount from the principal amount (but without giving effect to any net original issue premium as determined to be advisable by an Authorized Officer in connection with the marketing of the Series 2023 Obligations), the amount to be deposited in the Proceeds Account created under the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Resolution pursuant to, or otherwise applied to effectuate the purposes of, Section 2.02 and Section 3.01 of this Supplemental Resolution (exclusive of any amount deposited therein or otherwise applied pursuant to a Certificate of Determination to pay accrued interest, capitalized interest (unless otherwise provided in a Certificate of Determination,

other than with respect to the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations) or any Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 Obligations), shall not exceed the amount or amounts determined in one or more Certificates of Determination to be necessary to effectuate the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 hereof; *provided, however*, that the sum of the Series 2023 Bridge and Tunnel Capital Cost Bonds and Series 2023 Bridge and Tunnel Capital Cost Notes issued to finance Capital Costs for the Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Projects shall not exceed \$1.474 billion at any one time Outstanding (but, for purposes of clarification, not including any Series 2023 Bridge and Tunnel Bonds or Series 2023 Bridge and Tunnel Notes issued to refinance Series 2023 Bridge and Tunnel Capital Cost Notes).

(c) The Issuer has previously authorized the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations pursuant to the Applicable CBD Tolling Resolutions in order to finance, as applicable, Capital Costs for Applicable CBD Tolling Projects, and this Supplemental Resolution does not impact the continuing effectiveness of that authorization.

(d) The Issuer is hereby authorized to issue Series 2023 Refunding Obligations under any Applicable Resolution for the purposes permitted under such Applicable Resolution without limitation as to principal amount for the purposes provided in Section 2.02 hereof.

(e) The Series 2023 Obligations shall be designated as, and shall be distinguished from the Obligations of all other Series by the title or titles set forth in one or more Certificates of Determination.

(f) The Series 2023 Notes may be issued in the form of a Loan Facility.

(g) The authority to issue the Obligations and Obligation Anticipation Notes and take related actions granted under previous resolutions of the Issuer shall continue in full force and effect. The authorization to issue the Series 2023 Obligations and take other actions hereunder shall continue in effect without any action by the Issuer until the adoption by the Board of a subsequent supplemental resolution relating to 2024 new money financings and refundings; provided, however, the authorization to issue the Series 2023 Obligations to refinance the Series 2023 Notes authorized hereunder shall continue in effect until all of such Series 2023 Notes have been refinanced by Series 2023 Bonds.

(h) Nothing in this Supplemental Resolution is intended to preclude the issuance of Series 2023 Refunding Obligations as refunding obligations in accordance with Section 203 of the Applicable Resolution.

(i) The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners of the Series 2023 Notes that it will maintain issuance capacity pursuant to the Applicable Resolution to issue Bonds or additional Obligation Anticipation Notes in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Notes when due.

Section 2.02 Purposes. The purposes for which the Series 2023 Obligations are issued shall be set forth in one or more Certificates of Determination and may include (a) with respect to the Series 2023 New Money Bonds and Series 2023 New Money Notes (i) the payment of all or any part of the Capital Costs, including Costs of Issuance relating to the applicable issuance, and (ii) the payment of principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on Outstanding Series

2023 Notes, all to the extent and in the manner provided in this Supplemental Resolution, and (b) with respect to Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, the refunding, refinancing, restructuring or payment, including by purchasing, exchanging or tendering therefor, of all or any portion of any Outstanding Obligations or Parity Debt or Cross-Credit Obligations deemed advisable by an Authorized Officer in accordance with the Applicable Resolutions.

Section 2.03 Dates, Maturities, Principal Amounts and Interest. The Series 2023 Obligations, except as otherwise provided in the Applicable Resolutions, shall be dated the date or dates determined in the related Certificate of Determination. The Series 2023 Obligations shall mature on the date or dates and in the year or years and in the principal amount or amounts, and shall bear interest at the rate or rates per annum, if any, specified in or determined in the manner provided in the related Certificate of Determination. The Series 2023 Notes shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity as provided in the Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.04 Interest Payments. The Series 2023 Obligations shall bear interest from their date or dates and be payable on such date or dates as may be determined pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, interest on the Series 2023 Obligations shall be computed on the basis of twelve (12) 30-day months and a 360-day year.

Section 2.05 Denominations, Numbers and Letters. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the Series 2023 Obligations shall be issued in fully registered form without coupons in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2023 Obligations shall be numbered and lettered as provided in the related Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.06 Places of Payment and Paying Agents. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be payable to the registered owner of each Series 2023 Obligation when due upon presentation of such Series 2023 Obligation at the principal corporate trust office of the applicable Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, interest on the registered Series 2023 Obligations will be paid by check or draft mailed on the interest payment date by the applicable Paying Agent, to the registered owner at his address as it appears on the registration books or, at the option of any Owner or Holder of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in principal amount of the Series 2023 Obligations, by wire transfer in immediately available funds on each interest payment date to such Owner or Holder thereof upon written notice from such Owner or Holder to the related Trustee, at such address as such Trustee may from time to time notify such Owner or Holder, containing the wire transfer address (which shall be in the continental United States) to which such Owner or Holder wishes to have such wire directed, if such written notice is received not less than twenty (20) days prior to the related interest payment date (such notice may refer to multiple interest payments).

Section 2.07 Sinking Fund Installments. Except as otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the Series 2023 Bonds, if any, determined in the related Certificate of Determination shall be subject to redemption (a) in part, by lot, (b) pro rata (in the case of Series 2023 Bonds issued as Taxable Obligations), or (c) otherwise as determined in accordance with the Applicable Resolution, on each date in the year or years as determined in the related Certificate of

Determination at the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest up to but not including the date of redemption thereof, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on each such date the principal amount of such Series 2023 Bonds.

Section 2.08 Redemption Prices and Terms. The Series 2023 Bonds may also be subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the Issuer, upon notice as provided in Article A-IV of the Applicable Resolution, at any time as a whole or in part (and by lot within a maturity, or otherwise as determined in accordance with Section A-404 of the Applicable Resolution, if less than all of a maturity is to be redeemed), from maturities designated by the Issuer on and after the date and in the years and at the Redemption Prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) determined in the related Certificate of Determination, plus accrued interest up to but not including the redemption date; *provided, however*, that if any Series 2023 Obligations are redeemable at the election of the Issuer, such redemption may be a pro rata redemption and the Redemption Price may be determined as provided in clause of (f) of Section 2.10 hereof, all as determined in the related Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.09 Sources of Payment for Series 2023 Notes Issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes.

1. The principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes may be payable solely from (i) the proceeds of any other Series 2023 Notes issued for the same purposes as such Obligation Anticipation Notes, (ii) the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds issued for the same purposes as such Obligation Anticipation Notes, and (iii) the proceeds of notes or other evidences of indebtedness or any other amounts (which other amounts are not pledged under the Applicable Resolution), in each case if and to the extent such amounts may lawfully be used to make such payments. The interest on Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes under an Applicable Resolution may also be payable from amounts available for transfer pursuant to such Applicable Resolution for the payment of Subordinated Indebtedness, as defined therein.

2. There are hereby pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes (i) the proceeds of other Series 2023 Notes issued to refinance such Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes, and (ii) the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued to refinance such Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes, and such pledge has priority over any other pledge thereof created by the Applicable Resolution, including Section 501 thereof, or a similar section of other Applicable Resolutions. There is also hereby pledged to the payment of interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes under an Applicable Resolution amounts available for transfer pursuant to such Applicable Resolution for the payment of Subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with and subject to the limitations contained in such Applicable Resolution. Proceeds and amounts described in clause (iii) of Section 2.09(1) hereof may be pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the Series 2023 Notes issued as Obligation Anticipation Notes to the extent set forth in a Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.10 Delegation to an Authorized Officer. There is hereby delegated to each Authorized Officer, subject to the limitations contained in this Supplemental Resolution, the following powers with respect to the Series 2023 Obligations:

(a) to determine whether and when to issue any (i) Series 2023 New Money Bonds, the amount of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds to be applied to finance Capital Costs or other uses as provided in Section 2.02 hereof, and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds, estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 New Money Bonds and capitalized interest, if any, (ii) Series 2023 New Money Notes, the amount of the Series 2023 New Money Notes to be applied to finance Capital Costs or other uses as provided in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 New Money Notes estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 New Money Notes and capitalized interest, if any, and (iii) Series 2023 Refunding Obligations constituting Refunding Obligations or Obligations issued to refund Cross-Credit Obligations, and to determine the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations to be applied to refunding purposes as well as the specific Obligations or Parity Debt or Cross-Credit Obligations, or portions of either to be refunded and the date or dates, if any, on which such refunded obligations shall be redeemed, and the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations estimated to be necessary to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations;

(b) to determine the purpose or purposes for which the Series 2023 Obligations are being issued, which shall be one or more of the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution;

(c) to determine the principal amounts of the Series 2023 Obligations to be issued for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution and whether such principal amounts constitute a separate Series or a subseries of Series 2023 Obligations, which principal amounts (and the aggregate of all such Series and subseries) shall not exceed the principal amounts permitted by Section 2.01 of this Supplemental Resolution, and with respect to Series 2023 Bonds, to determine Accreted Values and Appreciated Values, if applicable;

(d) to determine the maturity date and principal amount of each maturity of the Series 2023 Obligations and with respect to Series 2023 Bonds, the amount and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any;

(e) to determine the date or dates which the Series 2023 Obligations shall be dated and the interest rate or rates of the Series 2023 Obligations or the manner of determining such interest rate or rates; provided, however, that (i) any Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued as fixed rate Tax-Exempt Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 10% per annum, any Series 2023 New Money Bonds issued as fixed rate Taxable Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 12% per annum, any Variable Interest Rate Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 15% per annum, any Variable Interest Rate Obligations issued as Taxable Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 18% per annum and any Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be subject to a maximum interest rate of not greater than 25% per annum, or, in each such case, such higher rate or rates as determined by the Board; and (ii) the true interest cost (as calculated by the officers of the Issuer executing any Certificate of

Determination, which calculation shall be conclusive) on the Series 2023 Notes bearing a fixed rate of interest shall not exceed 4.00% per annum and for Series 2023 Notes bearing interest at a variable interest rate shall not exceed a rate equal to SIFMA or another short-term index generally accepted in the marketplace chosen by an Authorized Officer and set forth in the Certificate of Determination, in each case, plus 4.00% and any default rate or equivalent rate shall not exceed the sum of 4.00% plus either a specified prime rate or the federal funds rate;

(f) to determine the Redemption Price or Redemption Prices, if any, and the redemption terms, if any, for the Series 2023 Obligations; provided, however, that if the Series 2023 Obligations are to be redeemable at the election of the Issuer, the Redemption Price shall not be greater than one hundred three percent (103%) of the principal amount of the Series 2023 Obligations to be redeemed (the "Cap"), plus accrued interest thereon up to but not including the date of redemption, unless the Authorized Officer deems it advisable to provide for a make-whole redemption in excess of the Cap;

(g) to determine whether the sale of any or a portion of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be conducted on either a negotiated or competitive bid basis and, as applicable, to determine the purchase price for the Series 2023 Obligations to be paid by the purchaser or purchasers referred to in one or more Purchase Agreements or a bank direct purchase agreement, the purchase price for the Series 2023 Obligations to be paid by the winning bidder, if such sale is conducted by competitive bid pursuant to a Notice of Sale, in either case as such document is described in Section 2.11 of this Supplemental Resolution, which may include such original issue discount and original issue premium as shall be determined in the related Certificate of Determination; provided, however, that, in the case of Series 2023 Bonds sold on a negotiated basis (and not competitive sale), the underwriters' discount reflected in such purchase price shall not exceed (i) \$10.00 for each one thousand dollars (\$1,000) principal amount of the Series 2023 Bonds and (ii) \$3.50 for each one thousand dollars (\$1,000) principal amount of the Series 2023 Notes;

(h) to take all actions required for the Series 2023 Obligations to be eligible under the rules and regulations of DTC for investment and trading as uncertificated securities, to execute and deliver a standard form of letter of representation with DTC and, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in this Supplemental Resolution, to include in the related Certificate of Determination such terms and provisions as may be appropriate or necessary to provide for uncertificated securities in lieu of Series 2023 Obligations issuable in fully registered form;

(i) to determine whether to issue all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations as Tax-Exempt Obligations, Taxable Obligations, Put Obligations, Variable Interest Rate Obligations or as any other form of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes permitted by the Applicable Resolution or this Supplemental Resolution and any matters related thereto, including (i) the terms and provisions of any such Series 2023 Obligations, (ii) the selection of remarketing agents, tender agents, calculation agents, auction agents, dealers, bidding agents or any other agents or parties to ancillary arrangements and the terms of any such arrangements, and (iii) the methods for determining the accrual of Debt Service;

(j) to determine the advisability, as compared to an unenhanced transaction, of obtaining one or more Credit Facilities, to select a provider or providers thereof and to determine and accept the terms and provisions and price thereof, to determine the items to be pledged to the Series 2023 Obligations from those permitted by Section A-203 of the Applicable Resolution, and to determine such other matters related thereto as in the opinion of the officer executing the related Certificate of Determination shall be considered necessary or appropriate and to effect such determinations by making any changes in or additions to this Supplemental Resolution required by Credit Facility providers, if any, or required by a Rating Agency in order to attain or maintain specific ratings on the Series 2023 Obligations, or relating to the mechanisms for the repayment of amounts advanced thereunder or payment of fees, premiums, expenses or any other amounts, notices, the provision of information, and such other matters of a technical, mechanical, procedural or descriptive nature necessary or appropriate to obtain or implement a Credit Facility with respect to the Series 2023 Obligations, and to make any changes in connection therewith. Such changes may include, but are not limited to, the making of any additional covenants with Holders or other parties deemed necessary or appropriate by the officer executing any Certificate of Determination;

(k) to determine that Series 2023 Refunding Obligations comply with all Board policies relating to the issuance of refunding obligations in effect at the time of such determination;

(l) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be required by a Rating Agency in order to attain or maintain specific ratings on the Series 2023 Obligations;

(m) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects;

(n) to determine whether to (i) enter into an escrow agreement or other arrangement in connection with the issuance of Refunding Obligations, including the selection of escrow agents, verification agents and the manner of determining specified matters relating to the defeasance of the refunded obligations and (ii) purchase SLGs or open market securities and the form and substance thereof and any related investment agreement, and to determine the application of any amounts released in connection with any such refunding; and

(o) to determine any other matters provided for herein, or permitted by the provisions of the Applicable Resolutions, including the election and determination of matters relating to Tax-Exempt Obligations, and to determine matters relating to the payment or defeasance of Obligation Anticipation Notes, including preparation of any documentation therefor.

2. Any Authorized Officer shall execute one or more Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution and any such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein. More than one Certificate of Determination may be delivered to the

extent more than one Series or subseries of Series 2023 Obligations are delivered from time to time or other authority is exercised under this Supplemental Resolution from time to time and each such Certificate of Determination shall be delivered to the related Trustee concurrently with the authentication and delivery of the respective Series or subseries of Series 2023 Obligations by such Trustee or other documentation. Determinations set forth in any Certificate of Determination shall have the same effect as if set forth in this Supplemental Resolution.

3. Any such Authorized Officer may exercise any authority delegated under this Supplemental Resolution from time to time following issuance of any Series 2023 Obligations, as appropriate for any purposes, including to remove or replace Trustees under Applicable Resolutions as permitted by the Applicable Resolution, provided such substitute Trustee meets the requirements of the Applicable Resolution; to amend any Certificate of Determination to make such changes to the form thereof as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects; to change interest rate modes or auction periods; to obtain or terminate one or more Credit Facilities, including substitute or additional Credit Facilities; to enter into one or more bank direct purchase agreements or similar instruments providing for the private placement of Series 2023 Obligations with financial or governmental entities; to appoint new or additional agents or other parties deemed appropriate to a particular form or mode of Series 2023 Obligation or Series 2023 Obligation Anticipation Note or manner of sale; to enter into one or more remarketing agreements, firm remarketing agreements, continuing disclosure agreements or other agreements in connection with the remarketing of any Series 2023 Obligations; if any Series 2023 Obligations shall consist of multiple subseries, to change the principal amounts and number of the individual subseries or to combine one or more subseries into a single Series or subseries; or, if any Series 2023 Obligations consist of a single Series or subseries, to divide such Series or subseries into two or more subseries and to determine the principal amount of such subseries. In connection with the remarketing, by negotiated sale, competitive bid or direct or private placement, of any Series 2023 Obligations, any such Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize the use and distribution by remarketing agents or other appropriate parties of a remarketing circular (including a preliminary remarketing circular), or other disclosure document, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer in connection with the remarketing of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable. Any Authorized Officer shall execute one or more amendments to the applicable Certificate or Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this paragraph and any such amended Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein.

Section 2.11 Sale of Series 2023 Obligations. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized either (i) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a competitive bidding process to purchasers meeting the requirements of one or more Notices of Sale to be published in order to give notice of the competitive sale of the Series 2023 Obligations; (ii) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a negotiated sale to the purchasers who are referred to in the Purchase Agreement and who shall be selected from the then current list of approved underwriters or shall be an approved governmental lender under a federal or State program; (iii) to sell and award all or any portion of the Series 2023 Obligations through a direct sale to the financial or governmental institution or institutions selected by the Authorized Officer who shall be referred to in the continuing covenant, direct purchase or similar

agreement; or (iv) to issue all or any portion of the Series 2023 Notes in the form of a Loan Facility to any financial or governmental institution or institutions selected by the Authorized Officer. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to sell and award the Series 2023 Obligations to the purchasers referred to in the preceding sentence in the case of a bond purchase agreement or note purchase agreement, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer, to the extent applicable, in connection with the sale of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes, or, with respect to a continuing covenant, direct purchase or similar agreement, containing bank facility terms and provisions (including, without limitation, increased costs, term-out, events of default and remedies) in substantially the form set forth in a letter of credit reimbursement agreement most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer to the extent applicable, including, if applicable, that the requirement that the Loan Facility issuer or direct purchaser offer to the Issuer a term-out provision of no less than five years, with such revisions to reflect the terms and provisions of the Series 2023 Obligations as may be approved by the Authorized Officer executing the Purchase Agreement. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to agree to the selection of the representative of the underwriters or the other purchasers or facility providers as referred to in the Purchase Agreement or Agreements and to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement or Agreements for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as may be approved by the Authorized Officer executing the Purchase Agreement or Agreements, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval and concurrence in the selection of the representative of the underwriters.

If it is determined that any sale of Series 2023 Obligations shall be conducted on a competitive bid basis, each Authorized Officer is hereby further authorized to conduct the sale and award of the Series 2023 Obligations on the basis of a competitive bid, pursuant to the terms of a Notice of Sale, in a form, including any limitations on permitted bidders and a description of the basis for determining the winning bidder or bidders, determined by such Authorized Officer. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to conduct such competitive sale of the Series 2023 Obligations in a manner consistent with this Supplemental Resolution and to utilize the services of the Authority's financial advisor and the services of an electronic bidding service, as such Authorized Officer shall determine, and the execution by such Authorized Officer of a letter of award shall be conclusive evidence of such award.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize the use and distribution by said purchasers or other appropriate parties of a Preliminary Official Statement in connection with each public offering or any direct or private placement of the Series 2023 Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes, in substantially the form most recently executed or delivered by the Issuer in connection with the sale of Obligations or Obligation Anticipation Notes, to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such officer shall deem advisable, said distribution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions. The Issuer authorizes any of said officers to deliver a certification to the effect that such Preliminary Official Statement or Official Statement, if deemed necessary or appropriate, together with such other documents, if any, described in such certificate, was deemed final as of its date for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as applicable.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to make public and to authorize distribution of an Official Statement in substantially the form of each Preliminary Official Statement or the

most recently executed and delivered Official Statement if there is not a Preliminary Official Statement to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable, to sign such Official Statement and to deliver such Official Statement to the purchasers of such issue of the Series 2023 Obligations, such execution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions.

Notwithstanding the preceding two paragraphs, however, each Authorized Officer may make public and authorize the use and distribution of a final Official Statement in connection with the public offering of the Series 2023 Obligations meeting the requirements of the preceding two paragraphs and may deem such Official Statement final as of its date for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer, to the extent determined by such Authorized Officer to be necessary or convenient, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement, substantially in the form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement most recently executed and delivered by the Issuer to the extent applicable, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), said execution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions.

The proceeds of each good faith deposit, if any, received by the Issuer from the purchasers of each issue of the Series 2023 Obligations under the terms of the related Purchase Agreement or Notice of Sale may be invested by the Issuer pending application of the proceeds of such good faith deposit for the purposes provided in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution at the time of the issuance and delivery of such Series 2023 Obligations.

Each Authorized Officer (including any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer) is hereby authorized and directed to execute, deliver, amend, replace or terminate any and all documents and instruments (including any remarketing agreements, dealer agreements, broker-dealer agreements, tender agent agreements, escrow agreements, auction agency agreements, any investment agreements or arrangements, or any reimbursement agreements or documents or instruments relating to a Credit Facility deemed appropriate to a given form or mode of an Obligation) and to do and cause to be done any and all acts necessary or proper for carrying out each Purchase Agreement or Notice of Sale, each Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the terms of any Credit Facility or other such agreement or arrangement, and the issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2023 Obligations and for implementing the terms of the Series 2023 Obligations and the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

When reference is made in this Supplemental Resolution to the authorization of an Authorized Officer to do any act, such act may be accomplished by any of such officers individually.

Section 2.12 Forms of Series 2023 Obligations and Trustee's Authentication Certificate.

(a) Subject to the provisions of the Applicable Resolution, the form of registered Series 2023 Bonds, and the related Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be substantially in the

form set forth in Exhibit One (or any analogous attachment or reference thereto) to the Applicable Resolution including, if necessary, any changes to comply with the requirements of DTC or the provisions of this Supplemental Resolution or the related Certificate of Determination.

(b) The form of registered Series 2023 Notes, and the certificate of authentication, shall be of substantially the form and tenor provided in any Certificate of Determination.

Section 2.13 Appointment of Trustees and Paying Agents. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, The Bank of New York Mellon (as successor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association) shall be the Trustee under the Senior Resolution and the Paying Agent for the Series 2023 Obligations issued thereunder. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, The Bank of New York Mellon shall also be the Trustee under the other Applicable Resolutions and the Paying Agent for the Series 2023 Bonds issued thereunder.

Section 2.14 General Provisions. As and to the extent provided in any Certificate of Determination, the provisions of the Applicable Resolutions relating to “General Terms and Provisions of Obligations,” “Redemption at Demand of the State or the City,” “Redemption and Tender of Obligations,” “Concerning the Trustee, Paying Agents and the Registrar,” “Amendments” and “Miscellaneous” (or similar provisions of Applicable Resolutions hereafter added) may apply equally to the Series 2023 Notes as though set forth in full herein but with each reference to Bonds being a reference to Series 2023 Notes, except as affected by the terms hereof and the procedures of the Securities Depository; provided that the Authorized Officer executing any Certificate of Determination may, in the alternative, set forth in any Certificate of Determination provisions relating to any such matters as deemed necessary or appropriate by such Authorized Officer.

ARTICLE III

DISPOSITION AND ALLOCATION OF PROCEEDS

Section 3.01 Disposition and Allocation of Series 2023 New Money Bond Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, any proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Bonds, other than accrued interest and capitalized interest, if any, shall be deposited, simultaneously with the issuance and delivery of a series or subseries of the Series 2023 Bonds, or shall otherwise be disposed of or applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination in accordance with the Applicable Resolution, as follows:

(a) such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Bond Proceeds Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Capital Costs or the payment of principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2023 Notes or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of such amounts; and

(b) the balance of such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Costs of Issuance Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance, or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance.

Section 3.02 Disposition of Series 2023 Note Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Notes shall be deposited in the Series 2023 Note Proceeds Account which is hereby established in the related Proceeds Fund and applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination to the payment of Capital Costs, including any Costs of Issuance and accrued and capitalized interest, and the payment of principal of and interest on Outstanding Series 2023 Notes.

Section 3.03 Disposition of Refunding Obligation Proceeds. Except as otherwise provided under Applicable Resolutions hereafter added or as otherwise provided in any Certificate of Determination, any proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, other than accrued interest, if any, shall be deposited, simultaneously with the issuance and delivery of a series or subseries of the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, or shall otherwise be disposed of or applied pursuant to the related Certificate of Determination as follows:

(a) such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations Proceeds Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the refunding of any Obligations, Parity Debt or Cross Credit Obligations, or portions of any of them, in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or (ii) otherwise applied to such refunding; and

(b) the balance of such proceeds shall be (i) deposited in the Series 2023 Refunding Obligations Costs of Issuance Account, which is hereby established in the Proceeds Fund for each such series or subseries, and applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance, or (ii) otherwise applied to the payment of Costs of Issuance.

Section 3.04 Accrued Interest. Unless otherwise provided in the related Certificate of Determination, the accrued interest and capitalized interest (excluding capitalized interest on Series 2023 Refunding Obligations), if any, received on the sale of the Series 2023 Obligations shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund created under the Applicable Resolution.

ARTICLE IV

TAX COVENANTS AND DEFEASANCE

Section 4.01 Tax Covenants Relating to the Series 2023 Obligations. The Issuer covenants that, in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations, the Issuer will satisfy, or take such actions as are necessary to cause to be satisfied, each provision of the Code necessary to maintain such exclusion. In furtherance of this covenant, the Issuer agrees to comply with such written instructions as may be provided by Bond Counsel. In furtherance of the covenant contained in the preceding sentence, the Issuer agrees to continually comply with the provisions of any “Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate” or “Tax Certificate” to be executed by the Issuer in connection with the execution and delivery of any Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations, as amended from time to time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Applicable Resolution to the contrary, upon the Issuer's failure to observe, or refusal to comply with the above covenant (a) the Owners or Holders of the Series 2023 Obligations, or the applicable Trustee acting on their behalf, shall be entitled to the rights and remedies provided to Owners or the applicable Trustee under the Applicable Resolutions (for the Series 2023 Notes, as though such provisions related to Series 2023 Notes rather than Bonds), other than the right (which is hereby abrogated solely as to the Issuer's failure to observe, or refusal to comply with the above covenant) to declare the principal of all Obligations then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable pursuant to Section 567 of the Issuer Act, and (b) neither the Owners of the Obligations or notes of any Series or holders of any Parity Debt (other than the Owners of the Series 2023 Obligations or the applicable Trustee acting on their behalf), nor the applicable Trustee acting on their behalf, shall be entitled to exercise any right or remedy provided to the Owners, the Parity Debt holders or the applicable Trustee or Noteholders under the Applicable Resolution based upon the Issuer's failure to observe, or refusal to comply with, the above covenant.

The provisions of the foregoing covenants set forth in this Section shall not apply to any Series 2023 Refunding Obligations, including any subseries thereof, which the Issuer determines pursuant to the applicable Certificate of Determination to issue as Taxable Obligations.

Section 4.02 Additional Covenants.

1. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will not issue any Obligations under the Senior Resolution (other than pursuant to Section 205 thereof) unless in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Senior Resolution, an Authorized Officer delivers to the trustee under the Senior Resolution a certificate demonstrating that for any period of 12 consecutive calendar months out of the 18 complete calendar months next preceding the date of authentication and delivery of such issue of Senior Obligations, Net Revenues are at least equal to 1.10 times the Combined Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service for all Obligations, and Parity Debt under each of the Resolutions.

2. The Issuer covenants and agrees that in addition to complying with the provisions of Section 6.04 of the Subordinate Resolution, the Issuer shall at all times establish, levy, maintain and collect, or cause to be established, levied, maintained and collected, such tolls, rentals and other charges in connection with the TBTA Facilities as shall always be sufficient, together with other money available therefor (including the anticipated receipt of proceeds of sale of Obligations or other bonds, notes or other obligations or evidences of indebtedness of the Issuer that will be used to pay the principal of Obligations issued in anticipation of such receipt, but not including any anticipated or actual proceeds from the sale of TBTA Facilities), to equal or exceed in each calendar year the greater of (a) an amount equal to the sum of amounts necessary in such calendar year (i) to pay all Operating Expenses of the Issuer, plus (ii) to pay the sum of Calculated Debt Service as defined in the Subordinate Resolution and Calculated Debt Service as defined in the Senior Resolution, plus (iii) to maintain any reserve established by the Issuer pursuant to the Senior Resolution, in such amount as may be determined from time to time by an Authorized Officer in his or her judgment, or (b) an amount such that Revenues less Operating Expenses shall equal at least 1.10 times the sum of Calculated Debt Service as defined in the Senior Resolution and Calculated Debt Service as defined in the Subordinate Resolution for such calendar year.

Section 4.03 Defeasance. In the event the Issuer shall seek, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, to pay or cause to be paid, within the meaning and with the effect expressed in this Supplemental Resolution or in the Applicable Resolution, all or less than all Outstanding Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations and the provisions of Section 4.01 hereof shall then be of any force or effect, then, notwithstanding the provisions of this Supplemental Resolution or the defeasance provisions of the Applicable Resolutions, the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations which the Issuer then seeks to pay or cause to be paid shall not be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in this Supplemental Resolution or the defeasance provisions of the Applicable Resolutions unless (i) the Issuer has confirmed in writing that the Owners or Holders of the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations which the Issuer then seeks to pay or cause to be paid will continue, after such action, to have the benefit of a covenant to the effect of the covenant of the Issuer contained in Section 4.01 hereof or (ii) there shall have been delivered to the related Trustee an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that non-compliance thereafter with the applicable provisions of the Code will not affect the then current treatment of interest on the Series 2023 Obligations issued as Tax-Exempt Obligations in determining gross income for Federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE V

REIMBURSEMENT

Section 5.01 Capital Program Reimbursement.

(a) The Issuer intends to finance Applicable Transit and Commuter Project expenditures and Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Project expenditures in 2023 (whether directly or as a reimbursement) as more fully described in the accompanying staff summary and capital program documents referenced therein (the “Project”).

(b) The Issuer desires to finance the Project through the issuance of tax-exempt debt or tax-advantaged debt, if available, and other sources as described in the approved capital programs, including moneys derived from the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“MTA”) and its affiliates and subsidiaries, and expects to reimburse expenditures made from such other sources with proceeds of such tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt.

(c) The statements contained in this Section with respect to the reimbursement of the expenditures described in this resolution are intended to be statements of official intent as required by, and in conformance with, the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(e).

(d) The expenditures in connection with the Project to be reimbursed pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution have been incurred and paid not more than 60 days prior to the date this Supplemental Resolution (or any amendment of or supplement to this Supplemental Resolution, as applicable) is adopted or will be incurred and paid after the date this Supplemental Resolution (or any amendment of or supplement to this Supplemental Resolution, as applicable) is adopted in connection with the Project.

(e) The Issuer reasonably expects that the maximum principal amount of tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt (including bonds, commercial paper and bond anticipation notes) to be issued by the Issuer subsequent to the date hereof to pay Applicable Transit and Commuter Project expenditures and Applicable Bridge and Tunnel Project expenditures in 2023 (whether directly or as a reimbursement), in addition to amounts previously authorized by other resolutions intended to be statements of official intent as required by, and in conformance with, the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(e), are \$2.425 billion and \$1.474 billion, respectively, which are the amounts set forth in Section 2.01 of this Supplemental Resolution (plus associated financing costs).

(f) This Section shall take effect immediately.

Section 5.02 Central Business District Reimbursement.

(a) MTA and the Issuer intend to finance capital costs relating to the Central Business District Tolling Program, as more fully described in the accompanying staff summary (the “Central Business District Project”).

(b) MTA and the Issuer desire to finance the Central Business District Project through the issuance of tax-exempt debt or tax-advantaged debt, if available, and other sources, including moneys deposited into the Central Business District Tolling Capital Lockbox Fund established by Section 553-j of the Public Authorities Law, and expect to reimburse expenditures made from such other sources with proceeds of such tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt.

(c) In its Fiscal Year 2021 Capital Projects Budget, the State of New York included a loan of \$100 million to the MTA for capital project costs of the planning, design, acquisition and construction to implement the Central Business District Tolling infrastructure and collection system, as established in Article 44-C of the Vehicle and Traffic Law.

(d) The statements contained in this Section with respect to the reimbursement of the expenditures described in this Section are intended to be statements of official intent as required by, and in conformance with, the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(e).

(e) The expenditures in connection with the Central Business District Project to be reimbursed pursuant to this Section have been incurred and paid not more than 60 days prior to the date hereof or will be incurred and paid after the date hereof in connection with the Central Business District Project.

(f) MTA and the Issuer reasonably expect that the maximum aggregate principal amount of tax-exempt or tax-advantaged debt (including bonds, commercial paper and bond anticipation notes) to be issued by MTA and the Issuer subsequent to the date hereof to pay Central Business District Project expenditures in 2023 (whether directly or as a reimbursement) is \$325 million (plus associated financing costs).

(g) This Section shall take effect immediately.

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

**SUBORDINATED CONTRACT OBLIGATION NO. 1
SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION**

Adopted December 21, 2022

**SUBORDINATED CONTRACT OBLIGATION NO. 1
SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION**

BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Issuer”), as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Section 1.01. Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution (the “Supplemental Resolution”) is supplemental to and adopted in accordance with Section 506 and Section A-801(10) of a resolution adopted by the Issuer on March 26, 2002, entitled “General Resolution Authorizing Transportation Revenue Obligations”, as heretofore supplemented (the “Resolution”).

Section 1.02. Definitions.

1. All capitalized terms which are used but not otherwise defined in this Supplemental Resolution shall have the same meanings, respectively, as such terms are given by Section 102 of the Resolution and the Project Agreement (defined below).

2. In this Supplemental Resolution:

“Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1” shall mean the Subordinated Contract Obligation authorized by Section 506 of the Resolution and Article II of this Supplemental Resolution, subject to redesignation as hereinafter provided.

“Authorized Officer” shall include the officers designated as such in the Resolution, and the Chairman, the Chief Financial Officer or the Deputy Chief, Financial Services, as well as any officer duly designated as “Acting” in said officer’s capacity, except that, for the purposes of any delegation set forth herein that does not expressly include any Assistant Secretary, “Authorized Officer” shall not include any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer.

“Board” shall mean, when used with respect to the Issuer, the board of the Issuer acting as such pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act.

“Bond Counsel” shall mean Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Nixon Peabody LLP, D. Seaton and Associates, P.A., P.C., and Bryant Rabbino LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to the issuance of obligations by state and municipal entities, selected by the Issuer.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder.

“MTA C&D” shall mean MTA Construction & Development Company.

“Pledged Revenues” shall have the meaning given in Article II of this Supplemental Resolution.

“Project Agreement” shall mean the Public-Private Partnership Project Agreement among the Issuer, MTA C&D and the counterparty selected pursuant to the competitive request for proposal issued by MTA C&D relating to the Project (Project Agreement No. A37140).

“Project” shall mean the design, construction, financing and maintenance of station accessibility improvements that will satisfy the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (the “ADA”), including: (A) for eight (8) New York City Transit Authority subway stations in New York City (the “Installation Stations”) the design, construction and installation of new elevators, path-of-travel improvements, and associated state of good repair work; (B) for five (5) Stations, fourteen (14) elevator replacements and associated state of good repair work at additional Stations (the “Replacement Stations” and collectively with the Installation Stations, the “Improved Stations” and the Elevators, and related Equipment, for the Improved Stations being the “New Elevators”); and (C) maintenance of the New Elevators, including major maintenance and lifecycle improvements, handback requirements and related duties and services throughout the term of the Project Agreement (collectively, the “Project”).

“Related Offering Document” shall mean any official statement, offering memorandum, private placement memorandum, offering circular or any other comparable instrument (in preliminary and final form) relating to the Project or Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

Section 1.03. Authority for this Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act and the Resolution.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION OF SUBORDINATED CONTRACT OBLIGATION

Section 2.01. Pledge, Amount and Designation.

1. Pursuant to the Resolution and in order to finance Capital Costs, a Subordinated Contract Obligation entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Resolution, is hereby authorized to be issued in an amount not exceeding the amount necessary to enable MTA C&D to pay the Capital Availability Payment portion of any Availability Payment payable under the Project Agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof; provided, however, that the Subordinated Contract Obligation incurred to finance Capital Costs shall not exceed \$350,000,000.

2. The Subordinated Contract Obligation described in Section 2.01.1 shall be designated as “Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1,” or such other title or titles set forth in one or more Certificates of Determination and shall constitute a Subordinated Contract Obligation under the Resolution. As a Subordinated Contract Obligation, Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall be payable out of, and secured by a pledge of and lien on, the amounts available for transfer pursuant to Section 504(b) or 505.3 of the Resolution (the “Pledged Revenues”). Such pledge of and lien on the Pledged Revenues shall be subordinate in all respects to the lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate created by the Resolution for the payment of

Obligations and Parity Debt and on parity with or senior to the lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate with any Subordinated Contract Obligations issued under the Resolution while Subordinated Contract Obligation No.1 is outstanding. Such pledge of and lien on the Pledged Revenues shall be on parity in all respects with any lien and pledge created by the Resolution for the payment of interest on Obligation Anticipation Notes while Subordinated Contract Obligation No.1 is outstanding. Any portion of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 payable on an accelerated basis in connection with an Early Termination, including any Termination Sum or any other payment payable pursuant to the Project Agreement in connection with an Early Termination shall not constitute a Subordinated Contract Obligation and shall be payable only from amounts available for operating and maintenance expenses as provided in the Resolution. The obligation of MTA to continue to pay the Capital Availability Payments will, however, not be extinguished until the Termination Sum has been paid in full. As a Subordinated Contract Obligation, Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 is a special, not general, obligation of the Issuer, payable solely from the Pledged Revenues and are not a debt of the State of New York or the City of New York or any other local Governmental Entity.

3. The pledge created by this Section 2.01.2 with respect to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall be valid and binding from and after the date of incurrence by the Issuer of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 under the Resolution and the Pledged Revenues shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act. The lien of such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Issuer irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.

4. The amount payable under Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall comprise part of the Amount of Proceeds Delivered to the Capital Program for purposes of Section 1269(12) of the Issuer Act. The “Amount of Proceeds Delivered to the Capital Program” shall mean the amount of proceeds spent on Capital Costs of all or any part of any Transportation District Project, but excluding any amounts not required to be taken into account in calculating the aggregate principal amount of bonds, notes or other obligations issued and permitted to be outstanding under the provisions of Section 1269(12) of the Issuer Act.

5. The authority to incur Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 and take related actions granted under previous resolutions of the Issuer shall continue in full force and effect.

6. Except as provided in Section 3.03 of this Supplemental Resolution, no provision contained in this Supplemental Resolution shall be construed as limiting any authority granted to the Issuer elsewhere in the Resolution to enter into a Credit Facility, Qualified Swap, or Qualified Agreement or to issue or incur Obligations, Parity Debt, Revenue Anticipation Notes, Obligation Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness or other Subordinated Contract Obligations, or shall be deemed a limitation upon the authority of the Issuer to issue any other bonds, notes or other obligations under the Issuer Act secured by any income and funds other than the Pledged Revenues.

Section 2.02. Purposes. The purpose for which Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 is incurred shall be to make funds available for the payment of the Capital Availability Payment

portion of any Availability Payment payable under the Project Agreement, the terms and conditions of which shall be fully set forth in the Project Agreement.

Section 2.03. Termination. Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, shall terminate on the date specified in, and in the manner determined by, the terms and conditions established under the Project Agreement.

Section 2.04. Delegation to an Authorized Officer.

1. There is hereby delegated to each Authorized Officer, subject to the limitations contained in this Supplemental Resolution, the following powers with respect to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1:

(a) to determine whether and when to incur Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 and the amount of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 to be applied to for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 hereof;

(b) to determine the purpose or purposes for which Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 is being incurred, which shall be one or more of the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution;

(c) to determine the amount of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 to be incurred for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02 of this Supplemental Resolution;

(d) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be required by a Rating Agency in order to attain or maintain specific ratings on any bonds, notes or other instruments evidencing any form of indebtedness relating to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 or the Project, whether or not directly issued or incurred by the Issuer;

(e) to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects;

(f) to determine such other matters specified in or permitted by (i) Section 506 and Section A-801(10) of the Resolution or (ii) this Supplemental Resolution, including the execution and delivery of a Certificate of Determination and the preparation of any other documentation therefor or in connection therewith; and

(g) to at any time and from time to time hereafter and without further action from the Board, approve, execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered all such other and further agreements, requests, statements, documents, certificates and instruments, and to do or cause to be done all such other and further acts and things as they determine to be necessary or desirable and not inconsistent with the purposes and intents of this Supplemental Resolution and the approval or the execution and delivery of such documents or the doing of any such act or thing shall be conclusive evidence of the determination of such Authorized Officer in that respect.

2. Any Authorized Officer may, but shall not be required to, execute one or more Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution and any such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein. Determinations set forth in any Certificate of Determination shall have the same effect as if set forth in this Supplemental Resolution.

3. Any such Authorized Officer may exercise any authority delegated under this Supplemental Resolution from time to time following the incurrence of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1, as appropriate for any purposes not inconsistent with the Resolution, this Supplemental Resolution and the Project Agreement. Any Authorized Officer may execute one or more amendments to the applicable Certificate or Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this paragraph and any such amended Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein.

Section 2.05. Related Offering Document.

1. The Issuer is hereby authorized to participate in the preparation of, make public, and authorize the use and distribution of a Related Offering Document. Each Authorized Officer is authorized to execute and deliver for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer, a certification to the effect that such Related Offering Document, if deemed necessary or appropriate, together with such other documents, if any, described in such certificate, was deemed final as of its date for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as applicable.

2. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver for and on behalf and in the name of the Issuer, to the extent determined by such Authorized Officer to be necessary or convenient, a Continuing Disclosure Agreement, substantially in the form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement most recently executed and delivered by the Issuer, with such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions as such Authorized Officer shall deem advisable (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), said execution being conclusive evidence of the approval of such changes, omissions, insertions and revisions.

3. Each Authorized Officer (including any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer) is hereby authorized and directed to execute, deliver, amend, replace or terminate any and all documents and instruments (including any remarketing agreements, dealer agreements, broker dealer agreements, tender agent agreements, or auction agency agreements, any investment agreements or arrangements, or any reimbursement agreements or documents or instruments relating to a Credit Facility deemed appropriate with respect to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1) and to do and cause to be done any and all acts necessary or proper for carrying out the purposes contemplated by or set forth in any Related Offering Document, any Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Project Agreement, and the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

4. When reference is made in this Supplemental Resolution to the authorization of an Authorized Officer to do any act, such act may be accomplished by any of such officers individually.

Section 2.06. Appointment of Trustee and Paying Agent. Unless otherwise provided by any Certificate of Determination, The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor in interest to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., shall be the Trustee under the Resolution and the Paying Agent for Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1. The Trustee and Paying Agent shall be entitled to the same rights and the same degree of indemnification in its execution and performance of its duties under this Supplemental Resolution and with respect to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

ARTICLE III

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

The Issuer covenants and agrees as follows:

Section 3.01. Payment of Subordinated Contract Obligation. The Issuer shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 at the dates and places and in the manner prescribed in the Project Agreement pursuant to and in accordance with Section 504(b) of the Resolution and Section 506 of the Resolution.

Section 3.02. Power to Issue Subordinated Contract Obligation and Effect Pledge.

1. The Issuer is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1, adopt this Supplemental Resolution, and pledge the Pledged Revenues in the manner and to the extent provided in this Supplemental Resolution and the Resolution. Except as provided in the Resolution, the Pledged Revenues are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by this Supplemental Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Issuer to that end has been fully and validly taken. Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 and the provisions of this Supplemental Resolution are and will be the legally valid and binding *special obligations* of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Supplemental Resolution and the Resolution. The Issuer shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and all the rights of the Persons to whom Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 run under this Supplemental Resolution and the Resolution (the "Holders") against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

2. The Issuer shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Issuer under the provisions of the Resolution and, to the extent material to the interest of the Holders, the Issuer Act.

3. Upon the Financial Closing Date under the Project Agreement and the concurrent incurrence by the Issuer of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1., all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Resolution to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in connection with the incurrence of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall exist, shall have happened and shall have been performed and the incurrence of such

Subordinated Contract Obligation, together with all other indebtedness of the Issuer, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the State, as applicable.

Section 3.03. Covenant Regarding Additional Subordinated Contract Obligations.

1. Notwithstanding any provision in the Resolution to the contrary, for so long as any amounts payable under Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 remain unpaid under the Resolution, the Issuer will not incur any other Subordinated Contract Obligation which is senior in priority of payment or security to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 with respect to the Pledged Revenues without the prior written consent of the Holders of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

2. Unless otherwise set forth in a Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination, all Subordinated Contract Obligations shall be on parity with respect to the pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues securing Subordinate Contract Obligation No. 1.

Section 3.04. Agreement of the State. In accordance with Section 1271 of the Issuer Act, the Issuer does hereby include the pledge and agreement of the State with the Holders that the State will not limit or alter the denial of authority under subdivision 9 of Section 1269 of the Issuer Act, or the rights vested in the Issuer by the Issuer Act to fulfill the terms of any agreement made with such Holders, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of such Holders until such agreements, bonds, notes and obligations with such Holders, together with the interest thereon, with interest on any unpaid installments of interest, and all costs and expenses for which the Issuer is liable in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of such Holders, are fully met and discharged.

ARTICLE IV

SATISFACTION OF PAYMENT

Section 4.01. Satisfaction of Payment of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

1. If the Issuer shall pay or caused to be paid to the Holders of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 the amounts payable under Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Project Agreement and in the Resolution, then, at the option of the Issuer, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Issuer, execute and deliver to the Issuer all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction.

2. The outstanding Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 or any portions thereof for the payment of which money or securities (or any combination of both) shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Paying Agent shall at the respective payment date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in Section 3.01.1 of this Supplemental Resolution and the Resolution.

ARTICLE V

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

Section 5.01. No Payment Default. Notwithstanding any provision in the Resolution to the contrary, a default by the Issuer in the payment of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 shall not constitute an “Event of Default” under the Resolution.

Section 5.02. Nonapplication. Section 506(4) of the Resolution shall have no force or effect and shall not be applied to Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

Section 5.03. No Recourse on Subordinated Contract Obligations. No recourse shall be had for the payment of any amount owing under Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 or for any claim based thereon or on the Resolution against any member, officer, or employee of the Issuer or any Person executing any instrument purporting to or having the effect of creating Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

Section 5.04. Amendment and Modification. Notwithstanding any provision in the Resolution to the contrary, except to the extent required by law, the Issuer will not alter, change, modify or amend this Supplemental Resolution without the prior written consent of the Holders of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1, which consent may not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed.

Section 5.05. Supplemental Resolution to Constitute Contract. In consideration of the incurrence by the Issuer of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1, this Supplemental Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1.

Section 5.06. Application of Interagency Agreement. Subordinated Contract Obligation No. 1 constitutes Related Transportation Indebtedness under the Interagency Agreement and is subject to the benefits, rights and privileges provided in the Interagency Agreement.

[End of Supplemental Resolution]

MTA 2023 BUDGET AND 2023-2026 FINANCIAL PLAN ADOPTION MATERIALS

**MTA Finance Committee
MTA Board Meeting**

**December 19, 2022
December 21, 2022**





MTA 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption Materials

Table of Contents

I.	Staff Summary MTA Consolidated 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan.....	I-1
II.	Agencies' Staff Summaries – 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan:	
	Bridges and Tunnels.....	II-1
	Construction & Development.....	II-11
	Long Island Rail Road.....	II-21
	MTA Grand Central Madison Concourse Operating Company.....	II-31
	Metro-North Railroad.....	II-37
	MTA Headquarters.....	II-47
	Inspector General.....	II-57
	First Mutual Transportation Assurance Co. (FMTAC).....	II-63
	New York City Transit.....	II-67
	MTA Bus Company.....	II-77
	Staten Island Railway.....	II-87




**I. Staff Summary MTA Consolidated
2023 Budget and 2023-2026
Financial Plan**

Staff Summary

Subject MTA 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan
Department Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager/Division Head David E. Keller 

Date December 16, 2022
Vendor Name
Contract Number
Contract Manager Name
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	Finance Comm.	12/19			
2	Board	12/21			

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	Legal 		
3	Chair/CEO 		

Purpose:

The purpose of this staff summary is to secure MTA Board (i) adoption of the accompanying **2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan 2023-2026** (“November Plan” or “Plan”), which includes approving the 2022 November Forecast and Plan Adjustments (items below the baseline), and (ii) authorization of Budget and Plan adjustments, including MTA policy actions, as set forth below in this Staff Summary.

Discussion:

This document summarizes the **November Plan**, which was presented to the Board for information purposes at the MTA Board meeting held on November 30, 2022, and projects ending cash balances of \$0 for 2022 and 2023, with 2023 balanced assuming \$600 million of additional government funding or MTA actions. Annual deficits of \$1.2 billion in 2024 and 2025, and a deficit of \$1.6 billion in 2026, remain. The deficits are lower from prior plans, and these reductions are achieved through MTA operating efficiencies, using the benefit from federal COVID funds to reduce debt, liability and operating costs throughout the Plan period, and the cash repayment (rather than long-term bonding) of the Federal Reserve loan. The MTA Board will be updated in February on the outlook for legislative actions with respect to the assumed \$600 million of additional funding and whether additional cost savings actions, revenue generation, or a rescheduling of the use of federal COVID funds over the financial plan period is required (see attachment A).

The July Plan projected annual balanced budgets through 2024, with unfunded deficits of approximately \$2.5 billion in both 2025 and 2026. The balanced budgets were only achieved with the federal COVID relief funds awarded to the MTA, which totaled \$15.1 billion since the start of the pandemic. MTA received \$4.0 billion in 2020 from the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, \$4.1 billion in 2021 from the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act (CRRSAA) and \$7.0 billion in 2022 from the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA).

This federal funding covers the structural imbalance in MTA’s finances in the near-term. Without federal COVID relief funds, each year of the Plan would be in substantial deficit. In addition, the deficits in the July Plan would have been higher without the assumed 4% fare and toll increases in 2023 and 2025 that were built into the Plan. The 2026 annual deficit would have reached approximately \$3 billion without such increases being implemented.

Since the July Plan, ridership recovery remained steady at about 61% of the pre-pandemic level through the summer, and then moved upwards to 63% in September and 64% in October and is tracking the midpoint projection based on the recent McKinsey updated analysis.

The November Plan

The November Plan will use the same ridership forecast that was set forth in the July Plan based on the midpoint ridership recovery derived from the McKinsey analysis dated July 2022. The November Plan, before the use of federal COVID aid, shows improvement in 2022, but worsening deficits in the out-years of the Plan.

Before the use of federal COVID relief funds to offset deficits, the November Plan has projected deficits of \$1.9 billion in 2022, \$2.6 billion in 2023, \$2.8 billion in 2024, and \$3.0 billion in 2025 and 2026.

At the start of 2023, approximately \$5.6 billion of COVID funds will remain to cover MTA deficits. This funding will cover only a portion of the deficits projected for 2023 through 2026, which total \$11.4 billion. The November Plan proposes to lower these deficits through a series of MTA actions, including applying the benefit of COVID funds to offset MTA liabilities and cover a portion of the deficits in each year of the Plan.

To close the 2023 deficit, and reduce the deficits in the out-years, several actions are being proposed:

MTA Operating Efficiencies

MTA operating agencies are engaged in an ambitious effort to identify innovative ways of doing business more efficiently and, as a result, reduce expenses and improve service to customers. Operating Agency and Headquarters leadership have identified concrete initiatives to generate sizeable savings and help address the fiscal cliff. The operating efficiency initiatives will generate \$100 million in 2023, increasing to \$400 million in 2024, \$408 million in 2025 and \$416 million in 2026.

Savings from Deficit Note Repayment

MTA will use a portion of federal COVID aid to repay, rather than long-term bond, the Federal Reserve Municipal Liquidity Facility Bond Anticipation Note at maturity, eliminating debt service costs of \$558 million during the Plan period.

Increase 2023 Fare and Toll Revenue Targets

MTA is proposing a 2023 fare and toll increase yielding approximately 5.5% in additional fare and toll revenue. This action is estimated to generate \$201 million in 2023, \$362 million in 2024, \$369 million in 2025 and \$375 million in 2026 and is reflected in Other Below-the-Line Adjustments in the Plan Adjustments section.

Applying the benefit of federal COVID funds to reduce debt and operating costs through 2026

MTA is proposing to use the value created from the remaining federal COVID funds to both offset a portion of the deficits and reduce debt and liability costs throughout the entire financial plan period.

New Government Funding or Additional MTA Actions

The 2023 budget assumes \$600 million in additional government funding and/or additional MTA actions, both of which have not yet been specified. If no additional government funding is made available, MTA actions could include further expense reduction, additional revenues, or acceleration of federal COVID aid to achieve balance for 2023 that would have otherwise been used to reduce deficits in the years after 2023.

The “Bottom Line”

The cumulative impact of changes since the July Plan is a balanced budget in 2023 assuming \$600 million of additional government funding or MTA actions as discussed above. Annual deficits of \$1.2 billion in 2024 and 2025, and a deficit of \$1.6 billion in 2026 remain. The deficit reductions are achieved through MTA operating efficiencies, applying the benefit of federal COVID funds to reduce debt and operating costs throughout the Plan period, and the cash repayment (rather than long-term bonding) of the Federal Reserve loan. The MTA Board

will be updated in February on the outlook for legislative actions with respect to the assumed \$600 million of additional funding and whether additional cost savings actions, revenue generation, or a rescheduling of the benefit of federal COVID funds over the financial plan period is required.

Risks to MTA's Financial Future

Even with federal funding, the financial plan is out of balance, with ridership forecast to recover slowly over the Plan period and remain substantially below pre-pandemic levels. Additional risks to the Plan include:

New government funding does not materialize. The Plan anticipates \$600 million in new government funding to balance the 2023 budget, but if that does not materialize the MTA will need to take actions to replace this assumed funding in order to achieve budget balance in 2023.

Ridership improvements can fall short of projections. Should ridership be lower than the midpoint forecast between the "high case" and "low case" McKinsey scenarios, loss of projected revenue could be significant.

Economy slows or falls into recession. The dedicated taxes MTA relies on to cover its operating budget are sensitive to economic downturns, and a significant and sustained decline in economic activity could reduce dedicated tax receipts.

Inflation remains stubbornly high. The Plan assumes inflation subsides to just under 5 percent in 2023 and reverts to about two percent annually in 2024 from current levels.

Achieving affordable wage settlements. The MTA is committed to honoring the terms of its existing contracts and is committed to negotiating affordable wage settlements with its unions. At the conclusion of existing labor contracts, the Plan assumes annual wage increases of two percent.

Implementation of biennial fare and toll increases in 2023 and 2025. Through 2026, the Plan assumes a combined \$1.8 billion in additional fare and toll revenue from the projected 2023 and 2025 fare and toll increases, including an approximate 5.5% fare and toll increase in 2023, followed by a 4% fare and toll increase in 2025.

Finding and implementing innovative operational efficiencies. The MTA must remain focused on existing cost control efforts, not only to avoid "backsliding" but also address the expectation of achieving operational efficiencies.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board:

- Adopt the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and Four-Year Financial Plan 2023-2026 (November Plan), which includes approving the 2022 November Forecast and Plan Adjustments (items below the baseline). The approval of this Plan will supersede prior Board Plan approvals for this period.
- Authorize MTA staff to initiate administrative procedures required for the consideration, but not implementation, of fare and toll changes in 2023. Administrative procedures include any required notices and conducting any required hearings. Only after required public notices and public hearings have been held will specific proposed fare and toll changes be submitted to the Board for approval.
- Adopt the Supplemental Resolution for the Establishment of an Interim Redemption Subaccount under the Metropolitan Transportation Authority Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Resolution dated December 21, 2022. This Supplemental Resolution creates an Interim Redemption Subaccount which will be funded with proceeds of the Series 2020A Notes and any other amounts determined by an Authorized Officer for the purpose of redeeming the Series 2020A Notes at or before maturity. The Board authorizes the Chair,

Chief Financial Officer, or their designees to redeem the Series 2020A Notes at or prior to maturity from amounts on deposit in the Interim Redemption Subaccount. The timing of such redemption shall be determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

- Authorize the Chief Financial Officer or his designee to apply funds consistent with the approved budget and financial plan which targets operating deficits directly, debt savings, retiree health expenses and/or pension costs.
- Authorize staff, under the guidance and direction of the Chair/CEO, Chief Financial Officer, or their designees to take actions to implement the policy actions set forth in the Plan.
- Authorize technical adjustments to MTA budgets and forecasts of a non-material nature in the 2023 February Plan.
- Authorize adjustment of MTA budgets and forecasts to reflect labor settlements approved from time to time by the Board.
- Authorize staff, under the guidance and direction of the Chairman/CEO, the Chief Financial Officer, or their designees (including the MTA Treasurer), to take additional budget and cash management actions, as has been done in past budgets, to draw on the general reserve and/or make budget adjustments to respond to unexpected expenses or revenue/subsidy shortfalls, and other actions described below:

Advance of Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus

The Board is requested to authorize Bridges and Tunnels to advance to MTA and MTA New York City Transit, to the extent funds are available, all or part of the estimated operating surplus for the year 2022.

Uses of MTA MRT-2 Corporate Account Monies

Unlike many other forms of intergovernmental aid, these subsidy monies, by statute, can be allocated at the Board's discretion. It is recommended that the Board authorize that these funds be used as set forth in the Plan, authorize staff to administer these funds in a manner consistent with the Plan, and to temporarily help stabilize cash-flow requirements. As in the past, the advance of funds to the MTA and its affiliates and subsidiaries to stabilize cash-flow requirements may be made, provided they are repaid prior to the end of the fiscal year in which made.

Uses of Payroll Mobility Tax (and Replacement Funds) and MTA Aid

Like the MRT-2 Corporate Account moneys, these subsidy monies, by statute, can be allocated at the Board's discretion. It is recommended that the Board authorize that the revenues from the PMT (and Replacement Funds) be released as needed: (i) for pledged revenues by MTA to secure and be applied to the payment of bonds to be issued in the future, to fund capital projects of MTA, its subsidiaries, and MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary and (ii) to pay capital costs, including debt service of MTA, its subsidiaries, and MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary. It is further recommended that the Board authorize that subject to the provisions of any such pledge, or in the event there is no such pledge, the PMT Revenues be used by MTA to pay for costs, including operating and capital costs of MTA, its subsidiaries and MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary.

Further, it is recommended that the Board authorize that the revenues in the MTA Aid Trust Account (derived from four fees and taxes imposed in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District – a supplemental motor vehicle license fee, a supplemental motor vehicle registration fee, a tax on medallion taxicab rides, and a supplemental tax on passenger car rentals) be released as needed and used as pledged revenues by MTA or pledged to the Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority to secure debt of MTA Bridges and Tunnels. Further, subject to the provisions of such pledge, or in the event there is no such pledge, the Board authorizes the release of these

funds to be used by MTA for the payment of operating and capital costs of the MTA and its subsidiaries, and MTA New York City Transit, and its subsidiary.

Inter-Agency Loans

The Board is requested to authorize staff acting under Section 1266 (6-a) of the Public Authorities Law, to enter into inter-agency loan agreements among the MTA and its affiliates and subsidiaries. This authorization would allow the temporary movement of funds among agencies to meet cash flow requirements for operating or capital purposes resulting from a mismatch between the receipt of subsidies and other monies and cash flow needs. The statute requires that any such inter-agency loans be repaid no later than the end of the next succeeding calendar year.

Use of Stabilization Reserve: Provision for Prompt Payment of Contractual Obligations

In 1996, the Board approved the establishment of a Stabilization Reserve, to be held by the MTA Treasurer (the "Treasurer"), to stabilize MTA Agencies' cash flow requirements. The fund consists of two accounts, the MTA New York City Transit Account (the "Transit Account") and the MTA Commuter Railroad Account (the "Commuter Railroad Account"). The Board is requested to authorize the use of any balances in such accounts, plus any amounts authorized to be transferred to such accounts, to meet the cash flow requirements of MTA New York City Transit, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad, and to authorize New York City Transit to pay to the Treasurer for deposit in the Transit Account such amounts as it deems necessary to accomplish the purpose thereof, consistent with this Plan; and the Treasurer to pay into the Commuter Railroad Account, such amounts as are deemed necessary to accomplish the purpose thereof, consistent with this Plan. The Treasurer, upon request of New York City Transit, shall pay to MTA New York City Transit such amounts as are necessary to meet cash flow requirements of MTA New York City Transit and shall transfer from the Commuter Railroad Account such amounts as are necessary to meet the cash flow requirements of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad. The Treasurer shall also use such funds as from time to time may be necessary or convenient to timely make debt service payments on MTA bonds.

ATTACHMENT A

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
MTA Consolidated Accrued Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Non-Reimbursable						
Operating Revenues						
Farebox Revenue	\$3,048	\$3,989	\$4,513	\$4,653	\$4,773	\$4,913
Toll Revenue	2,170	2,323	2,323	2,332	2,335	2,338
Other Revenue	4,706	679	996	1,059	845	822
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Revenues	\$9,924	\$6,991	\$7,832	\$8,045	\$7,953	\$8,073
Operating Expenses						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$5,214	\$5,516	\$5,934	\$6,103	\$6,237	\$6,392
Overtime	965	1,129	911	877	908	927
Health and Welfare	1,405	1,479	1,693	1,807	1,922	2,049
OPEB Current Payments	722	764	846	918	995	1,079
Pension	1,410	1,368	1,386	1,313	1,256	1,195
Other Fringe Benefits	816	1,051	1,071	1,119	1,173	1,228
Reimbursable Overhead	(372)	(399)	(440)	(443)	(432)	(437)
Total Labor Expenses	\$10,160	\$10,909	\$11,402	\$11,694	\$12,060	\$12,433
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$430	\$587	\$655	\$619	\$622	\$634
Fuel	163	287	260	231	219	221
Insurance	26	43	68	101	124	157
Claims	426	433	449	458	469	483
Paratransit Service Contracts	346	407	475	505	527	561
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	765	903	1,007	940	984	960
Professional Services Contracts	499	711	641	633	618	627
Materials and Supplies	486	610	755	830	867	861
Other Business Expenses	200	251	262	254	266	267
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$3,341	\$4,232	\$4,572	\$4,570	\$4,696	\$4,770
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other	\$21	\$17	\$28	\$23	\$24	\$25
General Reserve	(335)	185	190	195	200	205
Total Other Expense Adjustments	(\$314)	\$202	\$218	\$218	\$224	\$230
Total Expenses Before Non-Cash Liability Adjs.	\$13,187	\$15,343	\$16,192	\$16,482	\$16,980	\$17,433
Depreciation	\$3,159	\$3,176	\$3,203	\$3,249	\$3,299	\$3,349
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	1,075	1,405	1,456	1,455	1,451	1,445
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(917)	(69)	(53)	(147)	(73)	(124)
Environmental Remediation	37	6	6	6	6	6
Total Expenses After Non-Cash Liability Adjs.	\$16,541	\$19,861	\$20,804	\$21,045	\$21,663	\$22,109
Conversion to Cash Basis: Non-Cash Liability Adjs.	(\$3,354)	(\$4,518)	(\$4,611)	(\$4,563)	(\$4,683)	(\$4,676)
Debt Service	2,787	3,145	3,210	3,320	3,464	3,339
Total Expenses with Debt Service	\$15,974	\$18,488	\$19,402	\$19,802	\$20,444	\$20,771
Dedicated Taxes & State and Local Subsidies	\$7,679	\$8,689	\$8,562	\$8,680	\$9,072	\$9,210
Net Surplus/(Deficit) After Subsidies and Debt Service	\$1,628	(\$2,808)	(\$3,009)	(\$3,077)	(\$3,419)	(\$3,488)
Conversion to Cash Basis: GASB Account	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Conversion to Cash Basis: All Other	(961)	865	0	252	132	291
Cash Balance Before Prior-Year Carryover	\$668	(\$1,943)	(\$3,008)	(\$2,825)	(\$3,287)	(\$3,197)
Below the Line Adjustments	\$0	\$776	\$3,008	\$1,635	\$2,048	\$1,575
Prior Year Carryover Balance	499	1,166	0	0	0	0
Net Cash Balance	\$1,166	\$0	\$0	(\$1,190)	(\$1,239)	(\$1,622)

Attachment A

**METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Plan Adjustments**
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Balance Before Prior-Year Carryover	\$668	(\$1,943)	(\$3,008)	(\$2,825)	(\$3,287)	(\$3,197)
Fare and Toll Increases:						
<i>Fare/Toll Increase, June 2023 (4% Yield)</i>		\$0	\$159	\$271	\$277	\$283
<i>Subsidy Impacts - Fare/Toll Increase, June 2023</i>		0	(8)	(9)	(7)	(7)
<i>Fare/Toll Increase, April 2025 (4% Yield)</i>		0	0	0	220	292
<i>Subsidy Impacts- Fare/Toll Increase, April 2025</i>		0	0	0	(10)	(9)
Subtotal		\$0	\$151	\$262	\$479	\$558
<i>MTA Operating Efficiencies Phase 1</i>		\$0	\$44	\$48	\$46	\$46
<i>FEMA COVID Reimbursement</i>		0	250	100	250	149
<i>Provision for Increased Pension Costs</i>		0	(83)	(176)	(263)	(344)
<i>Debt Service from Long-Term Deficit Financing</i>		0	0	(178)	(190)	(190)
Subtotal		\$0	\$211	(\$207)	(\$157)	(\$339)
Subtotal: Remaining Cash Deficit		(\$1,943)	(\$2,646)	(\$2,770)	(\$2,965)	(\$2,978)
MTA Actions to Close Deficit						
<i>MTA Operating Efficiencies Phase 2</i>		\$0	\$100	\$400	\$408	\$416
<i>Additional Fare/Toll Revenue Above Base Assumptions</i>		0	50	100	100	100
<i>Savings from Deficit Note Repayment*</i>		0	111	178	190	190
<i>Federal COVID Funds for Operating and Debt Costs</i>		776	1,785	902	1,028	650
Subtotal		\$776	\$2,046	\$1,580	\$1,726	\$1,356
Total Identified Below-the-Line Adjustments		\$776	\$2,408	\$1,635	\$2,048	\$1,575
Subtotal: Remaining Cash Deficit		(\$1,166)	(\$600)	(\$1,190)	(\$1,239)	(\$1,622)
New Government Funding or Additional MTA Actions		\$0	\$600	\$0	\$0	\$0
TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS		\$776	\$3,008	\$1,635	\$2,048	\$1,575
<i>Prior Year Carryover Balance</i>	\$499	\$1,166	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	\$1,166	\$0	\$0	(\$1,190)	(\$1,239)	(\$1,622)

* includes proposed Redemption Account earnings.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

II. Agencies Staff Summaries 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan

Bridges and Tunnels

Staff Summary

Subject MTA B&T 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature
Project Manager Name David Keller

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name
Contract Number
Contract Manager Name
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	B&T Committee	12/19/22		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
3	President	1	OMB
2	Financial Liaison		

Internal Approvals (cont.)							
Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval
							Other

PURPOSE:

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels' (B&T) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

DISCUSSION

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November, provides sufficient funding to maintain B&T's planned service levels, as well as MTA's commitment to provide safe, reliable, and efficient transportation service to the metropolitan New York region. The baseline projections exclude the estimated impacts from projected toll increases, and MTA policy actions. These impacts will be presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

B&T forecasts that \$1,808.6 million will be provided in baseline net operating income for 2022 and \$1,777.6 million for 2023.

Central Business District Tolling Program

B&T continues its work on the Central Business District Tolling Program (CBDTP), which aims to reduce congestion in Manhattan's Central Business District (CBD) and generate sufficient net revenue to support \$15 billion for the MTA 2020-2024 Capital Program and subsequent capital programs. The CBDTP, which was authorized by the MTA Reform and Traffic Mobility Act, enacted in April 2019, will impose a toll for vehicles entering or remaining in the CBD, defined as Manhattan south of and inclusive of 60th Street, not including the FDR Drive or the West Side Highway (which includes the Battery Park underpass and or any surface roadway portion of the Hugh L. Carey Tunnel that connects to West Street).

While the goal was to implement the program in 2021, the MTA did not receive approval from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to proceed with the federally required Environment Assessment (EA) until March 2021. On August 10, 2022, the EA was released for public review as part of the formal public comment period, which also included six public hearings, and meetings of the Environmental Justice Technical Advisory Group and Environmental Justice Stakeholder Working Group. Subsequent to the closing of the public comment period on September 23, 2022, the FHWA and MTA began and are currently coordinating to review and respond to each of the thousands of comments received. Taking into account the EA analysis, the comments and responses to them, and any modifications as a result of those comments, FHWA will then determine whether there are no significant effects or whether any significant effects have been mitigated so they are no longer significant. If a favorable decision is issued by FHWA, a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) will be issued and the notice to proceed to our contractor can follow. The contractor will have up to 310 days to complete the design, development, installation, and testing, and then commence toll collection. Until the commencement of operations, implementation costs will be funded through B&T PAYGO and other capital resources, all of which will be reimbursed by generated revenue when the program becomes fully operable.

2022 NOVEMBER FORECAST- BASELINE

The 2022 November Forecast projects \$2,345.4 million in Non-reimbursable revenues, of which \$2,322.8 million is from Toll Revenue. Total Non-reimbursable expenses before depreciation and other post-employment benefits are projected to be \$536.7 million, consisting of \$251.5 million in labor expenses and \$285.2 million in non-labor expenses. Total Support to Mass Transit is projected to be \$1,429.5 million. Reimbursable revenue and expenses are both forecast at \$29.5 million. Total end-of-year positions are budgeted at 1,369, including 1,238 Non-reimbursable positions and 131 Reimbursable positions.

2023 FINAL PROPOSED BUDGET- BASELINE

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget projects nearly \$2,343.0 million in Non-reimbursable revenues, of which \$2,322.8 million is from Toll Revenue. Total Non-reimbursable expenses before depreciation and other post-employment benefits are projected to be \$565.4 million, consisting of \$263.3 million in labor expenses and \$302.1 million in non-labor expenses. Total Support to Mass Transit is projected to be \$1,315.0 million. Reimbursable revenue and expenses are both forecast at \$31.2 million. Total end-of-year positions are currently budgeted at 1,375 including 1,244 Non-reimbursable positions and 131 Reimbursable positions.

IMPACT ON FUNDING

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Bridges and Tunnels.

The legal name of MTA Bridges and Tunnels is Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority.

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Toll Revenue	\$2,169.877	\$2,322.776	\$2,322.793	\$2,332.317	\$2,335.350	\$2,337.687
Other Operating Revenue	24.515	21.224	18.936	18.936	18.936	18.936
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Investment Income	0.094	1.376	1.240	1.240	1.240	1.240
Total Revenues	\$2,194.486	\$2,345.376	\$2,342.969	\$2,352.493	\$2,355.526	\$2,357.863
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$110.696	\$121.000	\$127.089	\$129.631	\$132.415	\$135.255
Overtime	13.863	24.387	24.562	26.096	26.789	27.443
Health and Welfare	30.759	32.674	35.766	37.385	39.134	40.960
OPEB Current Payments	24.652	30.395	31.823	33.319	34.885	36.524
Pension	32.416	30.255	28.759	23.292	19.373	15.572
Other Fringe Benefits	14.895	21.480	23.628	23.516	23.892	23.892
Reimbursable Overhead	(7.892)	(8.668)	(8.356)	(8.523)	(8.523)	(8.523)
Total Labor Expenses	\$219.390	\$251.524	\$263.271	\$264.716	\$267.964	\$271.123
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$3.977	\$8.349	\$8.339	\$7.811	\$7.888	\$8.096
Fuel	1.765	6.831	5.858	5.211	4.930	4.983
Insurance	11.007	13.191	14.887	17.715	21.400	25.998
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	122.742	159.568	165.708	168.953	176.922	178.090
Professional Services Contracts	37.602	38.267	48.222	48.343	48.480	48.863
Materials and Supplies	3.300	4.100	3.473	3.507	3.495	3.577
Other Business Expenses	47.259	54.906	55.611	55.650	55.702	55.746
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$227.651	\$285.212	\$302.098	\$307.190	\$318.817	\$325.353
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$447.041	\$536.736	\$565.369	\$571.907	\$586.781	\$596.476
Depreciation	\$201.356	\$202.000	\$202.491	\$202.491	\$202.491	\$202.491
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	61.350	38.505	38.777	39.484	40.254	41.115
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(45.917)	(45.268)	(43.995)	(38.974)	(35.469)	(32.110)
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses After Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$663.831	\$731.974	\$762.642	\$774.907	\$794.057	\$807.972
Less: Depreciation	201.356	202.000	202.491	202.491	202.491	202.491
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Exp Adjustment	61.350	38.505	38.777	39.484	40.254	41.115
GASB 68 Pension Exp Adjustment	(45.917)	(45.268)	(43.995)	(38.974)	(35.469)	(32.110)
Total Expenses	\$447.041	\$536.736	\$565.369	\$571.907	\$586.781	\$596.476
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$1,747.445	\$1,808.640	\$1,777.600	\$1,780.587	\$1,768.745	\$1,761.387

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Toll Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	18.973	29.464	31.189	30.838	30.958	31.101
Investment Income	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$18.973	\$29.464	\$31.189	\$30.838	\$30.958	\$31.101
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$6.102	\$12.432	\$13.259	\$13.525	\$13.603	\$13.684
Overtime	0.957	1.538	1.985	1.039	1.039	1.060
Health and Welfare	1.452	1.993	2.746	2.801	2.816	2.831
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	1.823	3.328	3.333	3.406	3.424	3.443
Other Fringe Benefits	0.747	1.504	1.511	1.545	1.552	1.560
Reimbursable Overhead	7.892	8.668	8.356	8.523	8.523	8.523
Total Labor Expenses	\$18.973	\$29.464	\$31.189	\$30.838	\$30.958	\$31.101
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$18.973	\$29.464	\$31.189	\$30.838	\$30.958	\$31.101
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable						
Page 1 of 2						
Operating Revenue						
Toll Revenue	\$2,169.877	\$2,322.776	\$2,322.793	\$2,332.317	\$2,335.350	\$2,337.687
Other Operating Revenue	24.515	21.224	18.936	18.936	18.936	18.936
Capital and Other Reimbursements	18.973	29.464	31.189	30.838	30.958	31.101
Investment Income	0.094	1.376	1.240	1.240	1.240	1.240
Total Revenues	\$2,213.459	\$2,374.840	\$2,374.159	\$2,383.331	\$2,386.484	\$2,388.964
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$116.799	\$133.432	\$140.349	\$143.156	\$146.019	\$148.939
Overtime	14.820	25.925	26.546	27.135	27.828	28.503
Health and Welfare	32.210	34.667	38.512	40.186	41.949	43.791
OPEB Current Payments	24.652	30.395	31.823	33.319	34.885	36.524
Pension	34.239	33.583	32.091	26.698	22.797	19.015
Other Fringe Benefits	15.642	22.985	25.139	25.061	25.444	25.452
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$238.362	\$280.987	\$294.460	\$295.554	\$298.922	\$302.224
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$3.977	\$8.349	\$8.339	\$7.811	\$7.888	\$8.096
Fuel	1.765	6.831	5.858	5.211	4.930	4.983
Insurance	11.007	13.191	14.887	17.715	21.400	25.998
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	122.742	159.568	165.708	168.953	176.922	178.090
Professional Services Contracts	37.602	38.267	48.222	48.343	48.480	48.863
Materials and Supplies	3.300	4.100	3.473	3.507	3.495	3.577
Other Business Expenses	47.259	54.906	55.611	55.650	55.702	55.746
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$227.651	\$285.212	\$302.098	\$307.190	\$318.817	\$325.353
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$466.014	\$566.200	\$596.559	\$602.745	\$617.739	\$627.577
Depreciation	\$201.356	\$202.000	\$202.491	\$202.491	\$202.491	\$202.491
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	61.350	38.505	38.777	39.484	40.254	41.115
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(45.917)	(45.268)	(43.995)	(38.974)	(35.469)	(32.110)
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses After Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$682.803	\$761.438	\$793.831	\$805.745	\$825.015	\$839.073
Less: Depreciation	201.356	202.000	202.491	202.491	202.491	202.491
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Exp Adjustment	61.350	38.505	38.777	39.484	40.254	41.115
GASB 68 Pension Exp Adjustment	(45.917)	(45.268)	(43.995)	(38.974)	(35.469)	(32.110)
Total Expenses	\$466.014	\$566.200	\$596.559	\$602.745	\$617.739	\$627.577
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$1,747.445	\$1,808.640	\$1,777.600	\$1,780.587	\$1,768.745	\$1,761.387

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations by Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable						
Page 2 of 2						
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$1,747.445	\$1,808.640	\$1,777.600	\$1,780.587	\$1,768.745	\$1,761.387
<u>Deductions from Income:</u>						
Less: Capitalized Assets	\$7.976	\$17.017	\$28.431	\$23.308	\$24.014	\$24.532
B&T Capital Reserves & Prepaid Exp.	(0.609)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 45 Reserves	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Adjusted Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$1,740.078	\$1,791.624	\$1,749.169	\$1,757.278	\$1,744.732	\$1,736.855
Less: Debt Service	\$689.072	\$688.995	\$782.555	\$781.337	\$846.185	\$877.654
Less: Contribution to the Capital Program	13.878	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Income Available for Distribution	\$1,037.129	\$1,102.629	\$966.614	\$975.942	\$898.546	\$859.201
<u>Distributable To:</u>						
MTA - Investment Income	\$0.094	\$1.376	\$1.240	\$1.240	\$1.240	\$1.240
MTA - Distributable Income	573.208	599.032	534.680	535.757	498.605	477.738
NYCT - Distributable Income	463.826	502.220	430.694	438.944	398.701	380.222
Total Distributable Income	\$1,037.129	\$1,102.629	\$966.614	\$975.942	\$898.546	\$859.201
<u>Actual Cash Transfers:</u>						
MTA - Investment Income - Prior Year	\$0.763	\$0.094	\$1.376	\$1.240	\$1.240	\$1.240
MTA - Cash Surplus Transfer	519.226	643.560	541.115	535.650	502.320	479.825
NYCT - Cash Surplus Transfer	408.746	538.174	437.847	438.119	402.726	382.070
Total Cash Transfers	\$928.736	\$1,181.828	\$980.338	\$975.009	\$906.286	\$863.135
SUPPORT TO MASS TRANSIT:						
Total Revenue	\$2,213.459	\$2,374.840	\$2,374.159	\$2,383.331	\$2,386.484	\$2,388.964
Total Expenses Before Non-Cash Liability Adjs.	466.014	566.200	596.559	602.745	617.739	627.577
Net Operating Income	\$1,747.445	\$1,808.640	\$1,777.600	\$1,780.587	\$1,768.745	\$1,761.387
<u>Deductions from Operating Income:</u>						
B&T Debt Service	\$336.054	\$362.133	\$434.132	\$452.961	\$510.051	\$550.080
Contribution to the Capital Program	13.878	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capitalized Assets	7.976	17.017	28.431	23.308	24.014	24.532
B&T Capital Reserves	(0.609)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB Reserves	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Deductions from Operating Income	\$357.299	\$379.150	\$462.562	\$476.270	\$534.064	\$574.612
Total Support to Mass Transit	\$1,390.147	\$1,429.491	\$1,315.038	\$1,304.317	\$1,234.681	\$1,186.775

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Traffic Volume (Utilization) and Toll Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual	November Forecast	Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
	2021	2022	2023			

TRAFFIC VOLUME

Total Traffic Volume

307.302	326.535	327.037	328.378	328.805	329.134
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

TOLL REVENUE

Toll Revenue

\$2,169.877	\$2,322.776	\$2,322.793	\$2,332.317	\$2,335.350	\$2,337.687
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

MTA BRIDGES & TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-time/Full-time Equivalents

FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Executive	6	13	13	13	13	13
Law ⁽¹⁾	8	12	12	12	12	12
CFO ⁽²⁾	12	17	17	17	17	17
Administration	25	34	34	34	34	34
EEO	0	1	1	1	1	1
Total Administration	51	77	77	77	77	77
Operations						
Revenue Management	47	60	66	66	66	66
Central Business District Tolling Program	5	47	47	47	47	47
Operations (Non-Security)	42	54	54	54	54	54
Total Operations	94	161	167	167	167	167
Maintenance						
Maintenance	182	205	205	205	205	205
Operations - Maintainers	153	183	183	183	183	183
Total Maintenance	335	388	388	388	388	388
Engineering/Capital						
Engineering & Construction	121	123	123	123	123	123
Health & Safety	7	9	9	9	9	9
Law ⁽¹⁾	15	18	18	18	18	18
Planning & Budget Capital	6	8	8	8	8	8
Total Engineering/Capital	149	158	158	158	158	158
Public Safety						
Operations (Security)	457	540	540	540	540	540
Internal Security - Operations	28	45	45	45	45	45
Total Public Safety	485	585	585	585	585	585
Total Positions	1,114	1,369	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375
<i>Non-Reimbursable</i>	1,022	1,238	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244
<i>Reimbursable</i>	92	131	131	131	131	131
<i>Total Full-Time</i>	1,114	1,369	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375
<i>Total Full-Time Equivalents</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0

(1) Includes Legal and Procurement staff.

(2) Includes Controller and Operating Budget staff

(3) Includes Human Resources and Administration staff.

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	12	28	28	28	28	28
Professional/Technical/Clerical	39	49	49	49	49	49
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Administration Headcount	51	77	77	77	77	77
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	51	73	73	73	73	73
Professional/Technical/Clerical	43	88	94	94	94	94
Operational Hourlies (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Operations Headcount	94	161	167	167	167	167
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	23	27	27	27	27	27
Professional/Technical/Clerical	7	11	11	11	11	11
Operational Hourlies (2)	305	350	350	350	350	350
Total Maintenance Headcount	335	388	388	388	388	388
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	30	34	34	34	34	34
Professional/Technical/Clerical	119	124	124	124	124	124
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	149	158	158	158	158	158
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	124	179	179	179	179	179
Professional/Technical/Clerical	23	36	36	36	36	36
Operational Hourlies (3)	338	370	370	370	370	370
Total Public Safety Headcount	485	585	585	585	585	585
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	240	341	341	341	341	341
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	231	308	314	314	314	314
Operational Hourlies	643	720	720	720	720	720
Total Positions	1,114	1,369	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375

(1) Represents Bridge and Tunnel Officers. These positions are paid annually, not hourly.

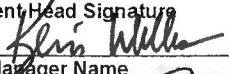
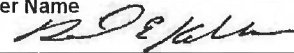
(2) Represents maintenance personnel. These positions are paid annually, not hourly.

(3) Represents Bridge and Tunnel Officers performing public safety. These positions are paid annually, not hourly.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



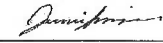
Construction & Development

Staff Summary

Subject MTA C&D 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name NA
Contract Number NA
Contract Manager Name NA
Table of Contents Ref # NA

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	C&D Committee	12/19/2022		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/2022	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/2022	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Approval	Info
1	OMB 		
2	C&D VP Financial Operations	 Christina Tsiatsiou	
3	C&D President		

Purpose:

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Construction & Development (MTA C&D) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion:

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides funding to maintain MTA Construction & Development's (MTA C&D) commitment to rebuild, improve, and expand the MTA's extensive network of subway, bus, commuter rail, bridge, and tunnel infrastructure. MTA C&D identifies, prioritizes, develops and builds the capital infrastructure projects needed to renew and enhance the MTA's extensive assets. Together, these projects constitute the MTA's Capital Program, which aims to ensure that MTA's assets continue to perform and provide our customers with the safe, fast, and reliable service they depend on and improve access for all users, regardless of age or physical ability.

The Financial Plan contains MTA C&D's operational costs to support transit-oriented development, broadband wireless, advertising, planning, as well as capital program management functions. In addition, Reimbursable expenses – primarily for work performed in support of the MTA Capital Program, property developments (including West Side Yard, Atlantic Yards, Grand Hyatt Commodore, 40 Quay Street, and 347 Madison Avenue), and the "pass-through" charges for digital advertising and West Side Yard development – are included in the Financial Plan. MTA C&D projections do not include the estimated impacts of MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

2022 November Forecast - Baseline:

The 2022 November Forecast reflects Non-Reimbursable expenses before depreciation of \$12.6 million, consisting of \$5.0 million in labor expenses and \$7.6 million in non-labor expenses. Reimbursable expenses and revenue are projected to be \$91.3 million, consisting of \$39.2 million in labor expenses and \$52.1 million in non-labor expenses.

Baseline positions remain unchanged from the July Plan at 212 positions, consisting of 32 Non-reimbursable positions and 180 Reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget - Baseline:

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget reflects Non-Reimbursable expenses before depreciation and non-cash items of \$4.4 million consisting of \$5.9 million in labor expenses and a credit of (\$1.5) million in non-labor expenses. The credit of (\$1.5) million in non-labor expenses reflects a \$1.8 million recovery of expenses related to Broadband and Advertising functions due to timing shifts. Reimbursable expenses and revenue are projected to be \$83.4 million, consisting of \$37.0 million in labor expenses and \$46.5 million in non-labor expenses.

Baseline positions remain unchanged from the July Financial Plan at 212 positions, consisting of 32 Non-reimbursable positions and 180 Reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding:

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Construction & Development.

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	44.169	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$44.169	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$6.625	\$3.607	\$4.087	\$4.169	\$4.252	\$4.337
Overtime	0.017	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	1.025	0.694	0.880	0.923	0.969	1.016
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.889	0.355	0.499	0.525	0.552	0.582
Other Fringe Benefits	0.520	0.318	0.386	0.395	0.542	0.416
Reimbursable Overhead	(2.421)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$6.656	\$4.975	\$5.851	\$6.011	\$6.315	\$6.352
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$4.259	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.010	0.005	0.005	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	60.352	0.117	0.117	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	1.089	7.258	(1.822)	1.005	1.006	1.007
Materials and Supplies	0.291	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	1.564	0.208	0.206	0.034	0.035	0.035
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$67.564	\$7.588	(\$1.494)	\$1.039	\$1.040	\$1.043
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$74.220	\$12.563	\$4.358	\$7.050	\$7.355	\$7.395
Depreciation	\$8.038	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$82.258	\$12.563	\$4.358	\$7.050	\$7.355	\$7.395
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$38.088)	(\$12.563)	(\$4.358)	(\$7.050)	(\$7.355)	(\$7.395)

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	32.307	91.321	83.425	73.059	87.903	91.383
Total Revenues	\$32.307	\$91.321	\$83.425	\$73.059	\$87.903	\$91.383
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$14.786	\$28.987	\$26.098	\$26.620	\$27.152	\$27.694
Overtime	0.004	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	1.830	5.012	5.110	5.207	5.460	5.724
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	1.773	2.663	3.315	3.485	3.661	3.853
Other Fringe Benefits	1.052	2.533	2.427	2.484	2.553	2.619
Reimbursable Overhead	2.421	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$21.865	\$39.196	\$36.951	\$37.795	\$38.825	\$39.891
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.001	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005
Insurance	0.000	0.031	0.034	0.038	0.042	0.046
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	3.138	5.059	4.476	3.307	3.421	3.538
Professional Services Contracts	6.751	45.615	40.365	30.320	44.017	46.306
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.552	1.416	1.594	1.594	1.594	1.596
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$10.442	\$52.125	\$46.474	\$35.263	\$49.078	\$51.491
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$32.307	\$91.321	\$83.425	\$73.059	\$87.903	\$91.383
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	44.169	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	32.307	91.321	83.425	73.059	87.903	91.383
Total Revenues	\$76.476	\$91.321	\$83.425	\$73.059	\$87.903	\$91.383
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$21.411	\$32.595	\$30.185	\$30.788	\$31.404	\$32.032
Overtime	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	2.855	5.707	5.990	6.130	6.428	6.741
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	2.662	3.018	3.814	4.009	4.213	4.436
Other Fringe Benefits	1.572	2.851	2.813	2.879	3.095	3.036
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$28.521	\$44.170	\$42.803	\$43.806	\$45.140	\$46.243
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$4.259	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.005	0.005	0.005
Insurance	0.000	0.031	0.034	0.038	0.042	0.046
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	63.490	5.176	4.593	3.307	3.421	3.538
Professional Services Contracts	7.840	52.873	38.543	31.324	45.022	47.313
Materials and Supplies	0.291	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	2.116	1.625	1.800	1.628	1.628	1.631
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$78.006	\$59.713	\$44.980	\$36.302	\$50.118	\$52.534
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$106.527	\$103.884	\$87.783	\$80.108	\$95.259	\$98.777
Depreciation	\$8.038	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$114.565	\$103.884	\$87.783	\$80.108	\$95.259	\$98.777
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$38.088)	(\$12.563)	(\$4.358)	(\$7.050)	(\$7.355)	(\$7.395)

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	43.647	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	\$51.244	\$91.321	\$83.425	\$73.059	\$87.903	\$91.383
Total Receipts	\$94.891	\$91.321	\$83.425	\$73.059	\$87.903	\$91.383
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$21.135	\$32.595	\$30.185	\$30.788	\$31.404	\$32.032
Overtime	0.020	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	2.779	5.707	5.990	6.130	6.428	6.741
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	2.122	3.018	3.814	4.009	4.213	4.436
Other Fringe Benefits	1.522	2.851	2.813	2.879	3.095	3.036
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$27.578	\$44.170	\$42.803	\$43.806	\$45.140	\$46.243
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$4.107	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.013	0.010	0.010	0.005	0.005	0.005
Insurance	0.000	0.031	0.034	0.038	0.042	0.046
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	58.042	5.176	4.593	3.307	3.421	3.538
Professional Services Contracts	28.987	52.873	38.543	31.324	45.022	47.313
Materials and Supplies	0.259	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	1.845	1.625	1.800	1.628	1.628	1.631
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$93.254	\$59.713	\$44.980	\$36.302	\$50.118	\$52.534
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other	\$22.658	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$22.658	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$143.490	\$103.884	\$87.783	\$80.108	\$95.259	\$98.777
Net Cash Balance	(\$48.598)	(\$12.563)	(\$4.358)	(\$7.050)	(\$7.355)	(\$7.395)

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Other Operating Revenue	(\$0.522)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	21.358	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$20.836	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$0.276	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.076	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.539	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	(2.421)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	(\$1.478)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.152	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	(0.003)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	5.448	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	(21.147)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.032	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.271	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	(\$15.248)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	(\$22.658)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	(\$22.658)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	(\$39.384)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$18.548)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Depreciation	\$8.038	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	(\$10.510)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/ Reimbursable and Full-Time Positions/Full-Time Equivalents

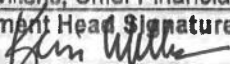

Function/Department	2021 Actual	2022 November Forecast	2023 Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
Non-Reimbursable						
Capital Program Management	4	9	9	9	9	9
Dir. Of Facilities and Support	4					
Office Services	12					
Transit Oriented Development	6	7	7	7	7	7
Real Estate Operations	21					
Deputy CDO, Planning	7	4	4	4	4	4
Spec. Project Develop/Planning	4	7	7	7	7	7
Transit Advertising & Media	2	5	5	5	5	5
GCT Development						
Total Non-Reimbursable	60	32	32	32	32	32
Reimbursable						
Administration						
MTA C&D	22	34	34	34	34	34
Engineering/Capital						
MTA C&D	46	113	113	113	113	113
East Side Access	25	13	13	13	13	13
Security Program	2					
Second Avenue Subway	9	8	8	8	8	8
Lower Manhattan Projects	4					
7 Line Extension	1					
Penn Station Access	5	6	6	6	6	6
LIRR 3rd Track	4	1	1	1	1	1
Canarsie Line Reconstruction	4					
LIRR Concourse Train Hall	3	5	5	5	5	5
Total Engineering/Capital	103	146	146	146	146	146
Total Baseline Positions	185	212	212	212	212	212
<i>Non-Reimbursable</i>	60	32	32	32	32	32
<i>Reimbursable</i>	125	180	180	180	180	180
<i>Total Full-Time</i>	185	212	212	212	212	212
<i>Total Full-Time Equivalents</i>	185	212	212	212	212	212

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable

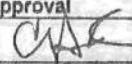
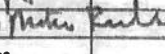
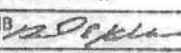
FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	52	48	48	48	48	48
Professional/Technical/Clerical	30	18	18	18	18	18
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Administration Headcount	82	66	66	66	66	66
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Operations Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Maintenance Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	103	146	146	146	146	146
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	103	146	146	146	146	146
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Public Safety Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	52	48	48	48	48	48
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	133	164	164	164	164	164
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Positions	185	212	212	212	212	212

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Long Island Rail Road

Subject LIRR 2023 Budget & 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption	Date December 6, 2022
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer	Vendor Name
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer	Contract Number
Department Head Signature 	Contract Manager Name
Project Manager Name David Keller 	Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	MNR & LIRR Committee	12/19/22		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
3	President 		VP Svc Ping Tech & CPM
2	Financial Liaison 		VP Mkt Dev & Public Affairs
	Sr. VP Operations		General Counsel
	VP Labor Relations	1	OMB 

Internal Approvals (cont.)							
Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Long Island Rail Road's (LIRR) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026.

Discussion

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides funding to maintain the LIRR's commitment to delivering safe, secure, and reliable transportation and first-class customer service. The LIRR projections do not include the estimated impacts of projected fare increases and MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget reflects key initiatives deemed essential to providing safe and reliable service to our customers while ensuring our assets remain in a state of good repair. The initiatives are as follows:

- **Grand Central Madison-** LIRR is scheduled to begin running service to Grand Central Madison (GCM) in late 2022/early 2023. Funding has been adjusted based on the latest estimates and most up-to-date information. Some notable examples include additional non-payroll funding for infrastructure maintenance and converting non-payroll to headcount for assets to be maintained in-house.
- **Security-** Funding was added to monitor security cameras at several additional locations to retrieve electronic data for video distribution to law enforcement agencies and LIRR Claims Department. In addition, funding was added for Fire Safety/Unarmed Guards at several new locations.
- **Penn Station Maintenance-** Additional assets/infrastructure need to be maintained/cleaned as a result of the Penn Station Rehabilitation Project. Additional costs include cleaning of approximately 20k SF of additional space, HVAC maintenance, canopy structure maintenance, glazing and facade repair/maintenance, LED screen maintenance, etc.
- **Maintenance Requirements for New Assets-** Significant increase in infrastructure in the areas of vertical equipment, fire systems, and HVAC that require inspection, preventive, and reactive maintenance to remain in compliance with local, state, and federal mandates.

2022 November Forecast - Baseline

The 2022 Non-Reimbursable November Forecast reflects revenues totaling \$482.6 million, including \$451.4 million in Farebox Revenue and \$31.2 million in Other Operating Revenue. Total Operating Expense projections of \$2,329.7 million consist of labor costs of \$1,254.2 million, non-labor costs of \$425.2 million and non-cash liability adjustments of \$650.3 million. Total Reimbursable expense projections of \$451.1 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total end-of-year authorized positions are projected at 7,976 and include 6,849 Non-Reimbursable positions and 1,127 Reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget - Baseline

The 2023 Non-Reimbursable Final Proposed Budget reflects revenues totaling \$568.7 million. Farebox Revenue of \$540.7 million reflects ridership growth based on the midpoint of McKinsey's "best case" and "worst case" ridership recovery scenarios and includes the extension of fare promotion discounts. Other Operating Revenue of \$28.1 million largely reflects revenue from advertising and rental fees. Total Operating Expense projections of \$2,684.5 million consist of labor costs of \$1,457.4 million, non-labor costs of \$612.4 million and non-cash liability adjustments of \$614.8 million. Total Reimbursable expense projections of \$379.9 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total end-of-year authorized positions are projected at 7,995 and include 6,910 Non-Reimbursable positions and 1,085 Reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026 for the MTA Long Island Rail Road.

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$295.755	\$451.398	\$540.661	\$577.547	\$603.136	\$627.002
Other Operating Revenue	649.714	31.224	28.058	28.661	28.551	28.830
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$945.468	\$482.622	\$568.719	\$606.208	\$631.687	\$655.832
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$550.059	\$614.726	\$703.580	\$720.358	\$734.661	\$752.722
Overtime	123.130	151.395	165.926	154.879	166.403	171.447
Health and Welfare	111.430	131.319	161.552	171.092	181.635	192.177
OPEB Current Payments	61.153	73.414	87.822	93.196	98.895	104.938
Pension	180.194	156.711	190.193	187.406	190.478	190.475
Other Fringe Benefits	142.843	167.452	179.114	183.323	187.852	192.946
Reimbursable Overhead	(40.238)	(40.769)	(30.830)	(35.337)	(36.132)	(37.843)
Total Labor Expenses	\$1,128.571	\$1,254.248	\$1,457.357	\$1,474.917	\$1,523.794	\$1,566.861
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$80.487	\$103.664	\$127.307	\$124.854	\$125.573	\$126.710
Fuel	20.434	36.903	32.545	28.901	27.531	27.895
Insurance	18.403	21.834	25.728	30.321	35.866	42.605
Claims	7.283	4.682	4.755	4.851	4.937	4.937
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	80.209	81.644	127.903	121.529	119.067	118.547
Professional Services Contracts	34.076	40.619	50.659	45.952	43.056	43.692
Materials and Supplies	99.455	119.792	222.580	268.716	278.905	264.919
Other Business Expenses	13.111	16.042	20.894	20.824	29.386	29.944
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$353.457	\$425.182	\$612.372	\$645.949	\$664.319	\$659.249
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$1,482.028	\$1,679.429	\$2,069.728	\$2,120.866	\$2,188.113	\$2,226.110
Depreciation	\$458.588	\$472.622	\$443.558	\$447.993	\$452.473	\$456.997
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	122.928	180.000	183.600	187.272	191.017	194.838
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(6.813)	(4.350)	(14.350)	(64.190)	(30.690)	(59.010)
Environmental Remediation	1.071	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
Total Expenses	\$2,057.802	\$2,329.702	\$2,684.536	\$2,693.941	\$2,802.913	\$2,820.935
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$1,112.334)	(\$1,847.080)	(\$2,115.817)	(\$2,087.733)	(\$2,171.226)	(\$2,165.103)
Cash Conversion Adjustments						
Depreciation	\$458.588	\$472.622	\$443.558	\$447.993	\$452.473	\$456.997
Operating/Capital	(8.467)	(8.277)	(25.075)	(11.748)	(9.036)	(15.355)
Other Cash Adjustments	(55.890)	273.626	177.090	130.063	163.029	143.027
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$394.231	\$737.972	\$595.573	\$566.309	\$606.466	\$584.668
Net Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$718.102)	(\$1,109.109)	(\$1,520.244)	(\$1,521.424)	(\$1,564.760)	(\$1,580.434)

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	438.200	451.120	379.913	380.150	382.826	394.834
Total Revenues	\$438.200	\$451.120	\$379.913	\$380.150	\$382.826	\$394.834
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$146.466	\$144.991	\$127.362	\$136.748	\$138.318	\$139.538
Overtime	51.876	55.190	45.557	39.266	40.064	40.865
Health and Welfare	34.461	37.425	29.031	30.217	30.603	30.925
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	41.086	66.439	47.168	49.095	49.723	50.246
Other Fringe Benefits	37.406	38.550	29.687	30.900	31.295	31.624
Reimbursable Overhead	40.238	40.769	30.830	35.337	36.132	37.843
Total Labor Expenses	\$351.533	\$383.364	\$309.634	\$321.563	\$326.134	\$331.042
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.353	\$0.363	\$0.360	\$0.360	\$0.360	\$0.360
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	6.218	7.007	7.719	8.501	8.650	8.706
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	21.790	21.063	13.962	14.202	14.331	14.462
Professional Services Contracts	7.296	2.720	0.709	0.728	0.745	0.763
Materials and Supplies	50.532	35.909	47.126	34.377	32.181	39.072
Other Business Expenses	0.477	0.694	0.402	0.419	0.424	0.429
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$86.667	\$67.756	\$70.278	\$58.587	\$56.692	\$63.792
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$438.200	\$451.120	\$379.913	\$380.150	\$382.826	\$394.834
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$295.755	\$451.398	\$540.661	\$577.547	\$603.136	\$627.002
Other Operating Revenue	649.714	31.224	28.058	28.661	28.551	28.830
Capital and Other Reimbursements	438.200	451.120	379.913	380.150	382.826	394.834
Total Revenues	\$1,383.668	\$933.742	\$948.632	\$986.357	\$1,014.513	\$1,050.666
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$696.525	\$759.717	\$830.942	\$857.106	\$872.979	\$892.260
Overtime	175.006	206.584	211.482	194.145	206.467	212.312
Health and Welfare	145.891	168.743	190.583	201.309	212.238	223.102
OPEB Current Payments	61.153	73.414	87.822	93.196	98.895	104.938
Pension	221.280	223.150	237.361	236.501	240.201	240.721
Other Fringe Benefits	180.250	206.002	208.801	214.223	219.147	224.570
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$1,480.104	\$1,637.611	\$1,766.991	\$1,796.479	\$1,849.928	\$1,897.903
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$80.840	\$104.027	\$127.667	\$125.214	\$125.933	\$127.070
Fuel	20.434	36.903	32.545	28.901	27.531	27.895
Insurance	24.620	28.842	33.447	38.823	44.516	51.311
Claims	7.283	4.682	4.755	4.851	4.937	4.937
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	101.999	102.708	141.865	135.731	133.398	133.008
Professional Services Contracts	41.372	43.340	51.369	46.680	43.801	44.455
Materials and Supplies	149.987	155.701	269.707	303.094	311.086	303.991
Other Business Expenses	13.589	16.735	21.297	21.243	29.810	30.373
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$440.124	\$492.938	\$682.650	\$704.536	\$721.011	\$723.041
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$1,920.228	\$2,130.549	\$2,449.641	\$2,501.015	\$2,570.939	\$2,620.944
Depreciation	\$458.588	\$472.622	\$443.558	\$447.993	\$452.473	\$456.997
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	122.928	180.000	183.600	187.272	191.017	194.838
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(6.813)	(4.350)	(14.350)	(64.190)	(30.690)	(59.010)
Environmental Remediation	1.071	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
Total Expenses	\$2,496.002	\$2,780.822	\$3,064.449	\$3,074.091	\$3,185.739	\$3,215.769
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$1,112.334)	(\$1,847.080)	(\$2,115.817)	(\$2,087.733)	(\$2,171.226)	(\$2,165.103)
Cash Conversion Adjustments						
Depreciation	\$458.588	\$472.622	\$443.558	\$447.993	\$452.473	\$456.997
Operating/Capital	(8.467)	(8.277)	(25.075)	(11.748)	(9.036)	(15.355)
Other Cash Adjustments	(55.890)	273.626	177.090	130.063	163.029	143.027
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$394.231	\$737.972	\$595.573	\$566.309	\$606.466	\$584.668
Net Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$718.102)	(\$1,109.109)	(\$1,520.244)	(\$1,521.424)	(\$1,564.760)	(\$1,580.434)

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$299.220	\$455.133	\$552.027	\$589.069	\$614.658	\$638.524
Other Operating Revenue	545.660	124.014	21.029	21.501	21.250	21.388
Capital and Other Reimbursements	429.524	442.375	354.355	367.905	373.285	378.964
Total Receipts	\$1,274.403	\$1,021.521	\$927.411	\$978.474	\$1,009.193	\$1,038.876
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$719.632	\$765.919	\$825.518	\$851.556	\$867.300	\$886.449
Overtime	164.049	210.615	211.482	194.145	206.467	212.312
Health and Welfare	147.835	158.321	190.583	201.309	212.238	223.102
OPEB Current Payments	56.448	70.098	87.822	93.196	98.895	104.938
Pension	217.167	224.150	237.361	236.501	240.201	240.721
Other Fringe Benefits	248.291	223.682	207.801	213.223	218.147	223.570
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$1,553.421	\$1,652.786	\$1,760.567	\$1,789.930	\$1,843.249	\$1,891.092
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$79.996	\$104.027	\$127.667	\$125.214	\$125.933	\$127.070
Fuel	19.163	36.903	32.545	28.901	27.531	27.895
Insurance	18.393	25.623	32.935	38.284	45.078	50.702
Claims	4.455	1.852	1.867	1.888	1.929	1.929
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	102.056	112.698	141.865	135.731	133.398	133.008
Professional Services Contracts	31.370	36.401	38.369	33.680	30.801	31.455
Materials and Supplies	165.643	133.336	276.448	310.720	321.865	311.274
Other Business Expenses	13.898	19.441	24.026	24.030	32.648	33.364
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$434.973	\$470.281	\$675.722	\$698.447	\$719.182	\$716.697
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other	\$4.111	\$7.563	\$11.366	\$11.522	\$11.522	\$11.522
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$4.111	\$7.563	\$11.366	\$11.522	\$11.522	\$11.522
Total Expenditures	\$1,992.506	\$2,130.630	\$2,447.655	\$2,499.899	\$2,573.953	\$2,619.311
Net Cash Balance	(\$718.102)	(\$1,109.109)	(\$1,520.244)	(\$1,521.424)	(\$1,564.760)	(\$1,580.434)
Cash Timing and Availability Adjustment	(39.165)	(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.000)	(0.000)
Net Cash Balance after Cash Timing & Availability Adj	(\$757.268)	(\$1,109.109)	(\$1,520.244)	(\$1,521.424)	(\$1,564.760)	(\$1,580.434)

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$3.465	\$3.735	\$11.366	\$11.522	\$11.522	\$11.522
Other Operating Revenue	(\$104.054)	\$92.790	(\$7.029)	(\$7.161)	(\$7.301)	(\$7.442)
Capital and Other Reimbursements	(8.676)	(8.745)	(25.558)	(12.245)	(9.541)	(15.870)
Total Receipts	(\$109.265)	\$87.780	(\$21.221)	(\$7.883)	(\$5.320)	(\$11.790)
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	(\$23.107)	(\$6.202)	\$5.424	\$5.550	\$5.679	\$5.812
Overtime	10.957	(4.031)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	(1.944)	10.422	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	4.704	3.316	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	4.113	(1.000)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	(68.041)	(17.680)	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	(\$73.318)	(\$15.175)	\$6.424	\$6.550	\$6.679	\$6.812
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.844	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	1.271	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	6.227	3.218	0.511	0.538	(0.563)	0.610
Claims	2.828	2.831	2.887	2.963	3.008	3.008
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	(0.057)	(9.990)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	10.003	6.939	13.000	13.000	13.000	13.000
Materials and Supplies	(15.656)	22.365	(6.741)	(7.626)	(10.779)	(7.283)
Other Business Expenses	(0.310)	(2.706)	(2.729)	(2.787)	(2.838)	(2.991)
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$5.151	\$22.657	\$6.928	\$6.089	\$1.828	\$6.344
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	(\$4.111)	(\$7.563)	(\$11.366)	(\$11.522)	(\$11.522)	(\$11.522)
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	(\$4.111)	(\$7.563)	(\$11.366)	(\$11.522)	(\$11.522)	(\$11.522)
Total Expenditures	(\$72.277)	(\$0.080)	\$1.986	\$1.116	(\$3.014)	\$1.634
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$181.543)	\$87.699	(\$19.235)	(\$6.767)	(\$8.334)	(\$10.156)
Depreciation	\$458.588	\$472.622	\$443.558	\$447.993	\$452.473	\$456.997
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	122.928	180.000	183.600	187.272	191.017	194.838
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(6.813)	(4.350)	(14.350)	(64.190)	(30.690)	(59.010)
Environmental Remediation	1.071	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
Cash Timing and Availability Adjustment	(39.165)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$355.066	\$737.972	\$595.573	\$566.309	\$606.466	\$584.668

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Ridership (Utilization) and Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
--	----------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	------	------

RIDERSHIP

<i>Total Commutation</i>	9.716	23.342	33.753	38.735	40.038	41.423
<i>Total Non-Commutation</i>	25.321	28.978	28.408	31.368	32.949	34.409

Total Ridership	35.037	52.320	62.160	70.103	72.987	75.832
------------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

FAREBOX REVENUE

Baseline Total Farebox Revenue	\$295.755	\$451.398	\$540.661	\$577.547	\$603.136	\$627.002
---------------------------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------



MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time/Full Time Equivalents

FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	2021 Actual	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Executive VP	0	0	0	0	0	0
Enterprise Asset Management	6	9	9	9	9	9
Sr Vice President - Engineering	1	0	0	0	0	0
Labor Relations	10	14	14	14	14	14
Procurement & Logistics (excl. Stores)	47	46	44	44	44	44
Human Resources	32	35	35	35	35	35
Sr VP Administration	2	2	2	2	2	2
Strategic Investments	10	25	25	25	25	25
President	5	10	10	10	10	10
VP & CFO	2	2	2	2	2	2
Information Technology	0	0	0	0	0	0
Controller	39	39	39	39	39	39
Management and Budget	11	13	13	13	13	13
BPM, Controls, & Compliance	4	4	4	4	4	4
Market Dev. & Public Affairs	61	71	71	71	71	71
Gen. Counsel & Secretary	23	28	28	28	28	28
Diversity Management	1	3	3	3	3	3
Security	12	15	15	15	15	15
System Safety	41	49	52	52	52	52
Training	65	74	70	70	70	70
Service Planning	28	31	25	22	22	22
Rolling Stock Programs	8	17	17	17	17	17
Sr Vice President - Operations	3	5	5	5	5	5
Total Administration	411	492	483	480	480	480
Operations						
Train Operations	2,158	2,329	2,261	2,250	2,247	2,247
Customer Service	425	548	548	547	547	546
Total Operations	2,583	2,877	2,809	2,797	2,794	2,793
Maintenance						
Engineering	1,933	2,142	2,147	2,246	2,245	2,233
Equipment	2,022	2,143	2,247	2,284	2,344	2,396
Procurement (Stores)	92	101	101	104	105	106
Total Maintenance	4,047	4,386	4,495	4,634	4,694	4,735
		4386	4495	4634	4694	4735
Engineering/Capital						
Department of Program Management	109	112	111	111	111	111
Special Projects	44	59	47	47	47	47
Positive Train Control	13	50	50	50	50	50
Total Engineering/Capital	166	221	208	208	208	208
Total Baseline Positions	7,207	7,976	7,995	8,119	8,176	8,216
<i>Non-Reimbursable</i>	6,274	6,849	6,910	7,128	7,190	7,241
<i>Reimbursable</i>	933	1,127	1,085	991	986	975
<i>Total Full-Time</i>	7,207	7,976	7,995	8,119	8,176	8,216
<i>Total Full-Time Equivalents</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-

MTA LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable


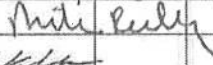
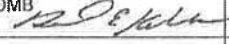
FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	230	269	260	260	260	260
Professional/Technical/Clerical	159	200	200	197	197	197
Operational Hourlies	22	23	23	23	23	23
Total Administration Headcount	411	492	483	480	480	480
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	313	369	364	361	358	357
Professional/Technical/Clerical	99	126	126	126	126	126
Operational Hourlies	2,171	2,382	2,319	2,310	2,310	2,310
Total Operations Headcount	2,583	2,877	2,809	2,797	2,794	2,793
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	774	904	944	885	896	900
Professional/Technical/Clerical	231	287	279	305	306	301
Operational Hourlies	3,042	3,195	3,272	3,444	3,492	3,534
Total Maintenance Headcount	4,047	4,386	4,495	4,634	4,694	4,735
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	124	154	141	141	141	141
Professional/Technical/Clerical	42	67	67	67	67	67
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	166	221	208	208	208	208
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Public Safety Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	1,441	1,696	1,709	1,647	1,655	1,658
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	531	680	672	695	696	691
Operational Hourlies	5,235	5,600	5,614	5,777	5,825	5,867
Total Positions	7,207	7,976	7,995	8,119	8,176	8,216

**MTA Grand Central Madison
Concourse Operating Company
(GCMCOC)**

Subject GCMCOC 2023 Budget & 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name
Contract Number
Contract Manager Name
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
2	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
3	President 		12/12/22
2	Financial Liaison 		12/12/22
1	OMB 		

Internal Approvals (cont.)							
Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval	Order	Approval

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Grand Central Madison Concourse Operating Company (GCMCOC) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026.

Discussion

- The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides funding to maintain Grand Central Madison, a new train concourse below Grand Central Terminal (GCT) servicing the LIRR-operated section of GCT.
- This entity will be responsible for maintenance of the facility and concourse and includes cleaning the concourse and public-facing areas (excluding platform level), elevator/escalator maintenance, HVAC, chiller and steam plants, Pump Stations, Sewers, tunnel drainage, fire/life safety systems, power systems, access control and intrusion detection systems, etc. Other operating and financial aspects of Grand Central Madison are captured in the LIRR, Metro-North and MTA HQ financial plans.

2022 November Forecast - Baseline

The 2022 November Forecast includes no non-reimbursable revenues and total non-reimbursable Operating Expense projections of \$20.2 million which consist entirely of non-labor costs. There is no reimbursable revenues or expenses.

2023 Final Proposed Budget - Baseline

The 2023 Non-Reimbursable Final Proposed Budget reflects Other Operating Revenues totaling \$0.1 million which represents revenue from rental fees. Total Operating Expense projections of \$84.8 million consist of labor costs of \$2.6 million and non-labor costs of \$82.2 million. The Plan reflects no headcount. Management oversight will be provided by resources currently captured in other MTA agencies with inter-agency chargebacks.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023 – 2026 for the MTA Grand Central Madison Concourse Operating Company.

**MTA GRAND CENTRAL MADISON CONCOURSE OPERATING
COMPANY**

**November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category**
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.396	1.531	1.531
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.059	\$0.396	\$1.531	\$1.531
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$1.864	\$1.901	\$1.939	\$1.978
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.418	0.426	0.434	0.443
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.337	0.343	0.350	0.357
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$2.618	\$2.670	\$2.724	\$2.778
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	20.225	81.744	84.073	86.471	88.938
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.008	0.401	0.779	0.719	0.719
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.006	0.006	0.007	0.007
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$0.000	\$20.234	\$82.151	\$84.858	\$87.196	\$89.663
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$0.000	\$20.234	\$84.769	\$87.529	\$89.920	\$92.441
Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$0.000	\$20.234	\$84.769	\$87.529	\$89.920	\$92.441
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	(\$20.234)	(\$84.710)	(\$87.133)	(\$88.389)	(\$90.911)

**MTA GRAND CENTRAL MADISON CONCOURSE OPERATING
COMPANY**

November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026

Cash Receipts and Expenditures

(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.396	1.531	1.531
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.059	\$0.396	\$1.531	\$1.531
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$1.864	\$1.901	\$1.939	\$1.978
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.418	0.426	0.434	0.443
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.337	0.343	0.350	0.357
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$2.618	\$2.670	\$2.724	\$2.778
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	20.225	81.744	84.073	86.471	88.938
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.008	0.401	0.779	0.719	0.719
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.006	0.006	0.007	0.007
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$20.234	\$82.151	\$84.858	\$87.196	\$89.663
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$0.000	\$20.234	\$84.769	\$87.529	\$89.920	\$92.441
Net Cash Balance	\$0.000	(\$20.234)	(\$84.710)	(\$87.133)	(\$88.389)	(\$90.911)

**MTA GRAND CENTRAL MADISON CONCOURSE OPERATING
COMPANY**

November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026

Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)

(\$ in millions)


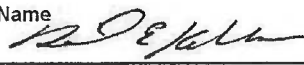
	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]




Metro-North Railroad



Staff Summary

Subject MNR 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption	Date December 8, 2022
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer	Vendor Name
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer	Contract Number
Department Head Signature 	Contract Manager Name
Project Manager Name David Keller 	Table of Contents Ref#

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	MNR&LIRR Comm. Mtg.	12/19/2022		X	
2	MTA Fin. Comm.	12/19/2022	X		
3	MTA Board Mtg.	12/21/2022	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
3	President 	1	OMB 
	VP Operations		VP Capital Programs
2	Financial Liasion 		Engr/Const
	Controller		Project Reporting

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Metro-North Railroad's (Metro-North) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November, provides funding for strategic investments that further promote safe, secure, and reliable transportation service for our customers, continuing improvements in our infrastructure, and a safe and secure working environment for our employees. Metro-North projections do not include the estimated impacts from projected fare increases in New York State and MTA policy actions. These impacts will be presented as part of the MTA consolidated materials.

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget includes key initiatives deemed essential to providing safe and reliable service for our customers as well as meet service demands. These key initiatives are:

- *Locomotive Engineer Workforce* – In order to meet service requirements, maintain a qualified workforce and provide outstanding customer service, Metro-North is taking a focused effort to increase Locomotive Engineer headcount that will enable the Transportation Department to address short-term and long-term staffing needs, meet training standards, and address overall staffing shortages.
- *Increase Transportation Trainmasters to Increase Supervisory Oversight of Train Crew* – Hire eight trainmasters to increase supervisory oversight of train crews. This program will bring Metro-North closer in alignment with the supervisory oversight and span of control in place at the Long Island Rail Road.
- *Dedicated Connecticut/NHL Drainage Gang* – Create a dedicated Connecticut drainage gang that is needed to methodically address drainage issues on a programmatic basis to reduce adverse track conditions, such as mud spots and flooding, which negatively impacts equipment and causes service disruptions. Repairs and upgrades to drainage will improve the integrity of the system and promote a stable track structure, which will help to remove speed restrictions. The Connecticut Department of Transportation (CDOT) supports this initiative.
- *Rolling Stock Predictive Maintenance Application* – Maintenance of Equipment will implement predictive maintenance solutions powered by artificial intelligence and machine learning to help shift from a reactive to a proactive approach. Predictive maintenance forecasts the right part at the right time thereby reducing unscheduled maintenance and rolling stock failures leading to increased reliability and fleet availability.

The legal name of MTA Metro-North Railroad is Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company

2022 November Forecast-Baseline

The 2022 Non-Reimbursable Forecast reflects revenues totaling \$464.1 million, including \$430.9 million of farebox revenue and \$33.2 million in other operating revenue. Total operating expense projections of \$1,796.3 million consist of labor costs of \$983.6 million, non-labor costs of \$434.2 million and non-cash liability adjustments of \$378.5 million. After including cash adjustments of \$352.8 million, the projected net cash deficit is \$979.5 million, of which \$723.9 million represents the MTA share and \$255.6 million the CDOT share. Total reimbursable expense projections of \$297.7 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total end-of-year authorized positions are projected at 7,080 and include 6,518 non-reimbursable positions and 562 reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget-Baseline

The 2023 Final Proposed Non-Reimbursable Budget reflects revenues totaling \$547.8 million. Farebox revenue of \$508.4 million reflects the "midpoint" of the 2022 McKinsey ridership recovery scenarios and includes the extension of fare promotion discounts. Other operating revenue of \$39.5 million reflects Grand Central Terminal net retail revenues, advertising, and outlying station & parking revenue. Total operating expense projections of \$1,870.1 million consist of labor costs of \$1,019.7 million, non-labor costs of \$466.4 million and non-cash liability adjustments of \$384.0 million. After including cash adjustments of \$269.2 million, the projected net cash deficit is \$1,053.1 million, of which \$786.6 million represents the MTA share and \$266.5 million the CDOT share. Total reimbursable expense projections of \$332.5 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total end-of-year authorized positions are projected at 7,144 and include 6,343 non-reimbursable positions and 801 reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Metro-North Railroad.

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$262.660	\$430.898	\$508.372	\$503.468	\$509.968	\$517.287
Other Operating Revenue	383.824	33.169	39.453	55.134	56.734	58.293
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$646.484	\$464.067	\$547.825	\$558.602	\$566.702	\$575.580
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$518.805	\$546.886	\$577.475	\$598.367	\$618.583	\$643.761
Overtime	85.958	93.927	94.939	96.410	98.298	100.223
Health and Welfare	105.648	117.507	122.575	127.533	132.236	138.391
OPEB Current Payments	41.774	45.000	46.000	47.000	48.000	49.000
Pension	121.741	122.347	125.254	123.304	123.505	123.431
Other Fringe Benefits	122.310	138.480	142.192	146.651	151.083	156.526
Reimbursable Overhead	(57.296)	(80.577)	(88.707)	(85.818)	(78.507)	(79.912)
Total Labor Expenses	\$938.939	\$983.569	\$1,019.728	\$1,053.447	\$1,093.197	\$1,131.421
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$58.969	\$92.875	\$101.008	\$97.290	\$96.709	\$96.806
Fuel	17.927	34.133	33.996	29.832	27.667	28.236
Insurance	17.421	18.939	24.023	28.807	34.640	41.792
Claims	1.553	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	111.037	119.060	128.607	127.280	129.947	125.198
Professional Services Contracts	32.169	43.365	41.946	45.102	41.504	41.135
Materials and Supplies	95.268	100.401	113.014	140.622	166.431	170.109
Other Business Expenses	20.432	24.463	22.765	22.491	22.186	22.081
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$354.776	\$434.236	\$466.359	\$492.425	\$520.084	\$526.357
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$1,293.716	\$1,417.805	\$1,486.087	\$1,545.871	\$1,613.281	\$1,657.779
Depreciation	\$315.715	\$301.941	\$298.566	\$297.429	\$298.709	\$300.789
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	119.812	70.202	69.844	72.135	74.581	77.217
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	10.427	2.380	11.610	(13.080)	6.190	(11.690)
Environmental Remediation	(0.230)	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000
Total Expenses	\$1,739.439	\$1,796.327	\$1,870.106	\$1,906.356	\$1,996.762	\$2,028.094
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$1,092.955)	(\$1,332.260)	(\$1,322.282)	(\$1,347.754)	(\$1,430.060)	(\$1,452.514)
Cash Conversion Adjustments						
Depreciation	\$315.715	\$301.941	\$298.566	\$297.429	\$298.709	\$300.789
Operating/Capital	(37.777)	(27.635)	(74.798)	(41.204)	(26.265)	(28.921)
Other Cash Adjustments	64.431	78.490	45.463	49.065	59.931	32.770
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$342.369	\$352.795	\$269.231	\$305.290	\$332.375	\$304.638
Net Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$750.586)	(\$979.465)	(\$1,053.051)	(\$1,042.463)	(\$1,097.685)	(\$1,147.877)

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<i>MNR - MTA</i>	<i>123.461</i>	<i>170.601</i>	<i>187.640</i>	<i>176.534</i>	<i>169.221</i>	<i>176.195</i>
<i>MNR - CDOT</i>	<i>114.036</i>	<i>110.177</i>	<i>131.955</i>	<i>121.483</i>	<i>109.558</i>	<i>109.233</i>
<i>MNR - Other</i>	<i>13.031</i>	<i>16.914</i>	<i>12.857</i>	<i>12.101</i>	<i>7.768</i>	<i>6.702</i>
Capital and Other Reimbursements	250.529	297.691	332.452	310.117	286.546	292.130
Total Revenues	\$250.529	\$297.691	\$332.452	\$310.117	\$286.546	\$292.130
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$48.859	\$59.402	\$66.280	\$68.056	\$71.004	\$70.000
Overtime	28.604	34.791	34.204	36.020	37.827	39.722
Health and Welfare	16.753	21.242	23.970	24.800	25.881	26.010
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	14.686	16.372	18.479	19.121	19.961	20.012
Other Fringe Benefits	13.522	16.341	18.156	18.761	19.610	19.672
Reimbursable Overhead	58.983	80.097	88.223	85.542	78.265	79.657
Total Labor Expenses	\$181.408	\$228.246	\$249.312	\$252.300	\$252.548	\$255.073
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.392	\$0.112	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	2.010	1.749	1.885	1.887	1.705	1.758
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	18.520	12.893	19.384	22.569	11.018	11.917
Professional Services Contracts	14.900	16.597	38.322	14.912	6.260	6.367
Materials and Supplies	33.099	37.998	23.549	18.450	15.015	17.015
Other Business Expenses	0.200	0.096	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$69.122	\$69.446	\$83.140	\$57.818	\$33.998	\$37.058
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$250.529	\$297.691	\$332.452	\$310.117	\$286.546	\$292.130
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$262.660	\$430.898	\$508.372	\$503.468	\$509.968	\$517.287
Other Operating Revenue	383.824	33.169	39.453	55.134	56.734	58.293
MNR - MTA	123.461	170.601	187.640	176.534	169.221	176.195
MNR - CDOT	114.036	110.177	131.955	121.483	109.558	109.233
MNR - Other	<u>13.031</u>	<u>16.914</u>	<u>12.857</u>	<u>12.101</u>	<u>7.768</u>	<u>6.702</u>
Capital and Other Reimbursements	250.529	297.691	332.452	310.117	286.546	292.130
Total Revenues	\$897.013	\$761.759	\$880.277	\$868.719	\$853.248	\$867.710
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$567.665	\$606.288	\$643.756	\$666.423	\$689.588	\$713.761
Overtime	114.562	128.719	129.143	132.431	136.125	139.946
Health and Welfare	122.402	138.749	146.545	152.333	158.117	164.402
OPEB Current Payments	41.774	45.000	46.000	47.000	48.000	49.000
Pension	136.426	138.719	143.732	142.425	143.465	143.443
Other Fringe Benefits	135.832	154.821	160.348	165.411	170.693	176.198
Reimbursable Overhead	1.686	(0.480)	(0.484)	(0.276)	(0.242)	(0.256)
Total Labor Expenses	\$1,120.347	\$1,211.815	\$1,269.040	\$1,305.746	\$1,345.745	\$1,386.494
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$59.361	\$92.988	\$101.008	\$97.290	\$96.709	\$96.806
Fuel	17.927	34.133	33.996	29.832	27.667	28.236
Insurance	19.431	20.688	25.908	30.694	36.346	43.550
Claims	1.553	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	129.557	131.953	147.991	149.849	140.965	137.115
Professional Services Contracts	47.069	59.962	80.268	60.014	47.764	47.502
Materials and Supplies	128.367	138.398	136.563	159.073	181.446	187.125
Other Business Expenses	20.632	24.560	22.765	22.491	22.186	22.081
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$423.898	\$503.681	\$549.499	\$550.242	\$554.083	\$563.415
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$1,544.245	\$1,715.496	\$1,818.539	\$1,855.989	\$1,899.828	\$1,949.909
Depreciation	\$315.715	\$301.941	\$298.566	\$297.429	\$298.709	\$300.789
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	119.812	70.202	69.844	72.135	74.581	77.217
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	10.427	2.380	11.610	(13.080)	6.190	(11.690)
Environmental Remediation	(0.230)	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000
Total Expenses	\$1,989.968	\$2,094.019	\$2,202.559	\$2,216.473	\$2,283.308	\$2,320.225
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$1,092.955)	(\$1,332.260)	(\$1,322.282)	(\$1,347.754)	(\$1,430.060)	(\$1,452.514)
Cash Conversion Adjustments						
Depreciation	\$315.715	\$301.941	\$298.566	\$297.429	\$298.709	\$300.789
Operating/Capital	(37.777)	(27.635)	(74.798)	(41.204)	(26.265)	(28.921)
Other Cash Adjustments	64.431	78.490	45.463	49.065	59.931	32.770
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$342.369	\$352.795	\$269.231	\$305.290	\$332.375	\$304.638
Net Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$750.586)	(\$979.465)	(\$1,053.051)	(\$1,042.463)	(\$1,097.685)	(\$1,147.877)

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$253.679	\$418.940	\$492.974	\$487.269	\$493.321	\$500.203
Other Operating Revenue	357.484	123.168	73.974	90.308	92.553	95.490
MNR - MTA	<u>1123.46</u>	<u>1703.01</u>	<u>1853.40</u>	<u>1573.94</u>	<u>1723.61</u>	<u>1573.2</u>
MNR - CDOT	<u>169.027</u>	<u>1103.55</u>	<u>1912.</u>	<u>1613.89</u>	<u>1023.8</u>	<u>1023.99</u>
MNR - Other	<u>103.24</u>	<u>173.14</u>	<u>163.5</u>	<u>163.01</u>	<u>53.78</u>	<u>73.06</u>
Capital and Other Reimbursements	253.632	287.691	332.452	310.117	286.546	292.130
Total Receipts	\$864.795	\$829.799	\$899.401	\$887.694	\$872.420	\$887.824
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$556.604	\$616.183	\$657.818	\$655.560	\$681.159	\$718.835
Overtime	111.346	131.209	134.261	131.465	135.491	141.840
Health and Welfare	138.837	152.306	157.917	163.703	169.620	176.067
OPEB Current Payments	42.093	45.000	46.000	47.000	48.000	49.000
Pension	141.802	135.348	143.915	142.505	143.535	143.515
Other Fringe Benefits	197.275	153.581	160.931	159.749	165.632	174.495
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$1,187.957	\$1,233.628	\$1,300.842	\$1,299.982	\$1,343.438	\$1,403.752
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$61.832	\$96.015	\$103.667	\$99.665	\$99.078	\$97.372
Fuel	17.044	34.133	33.996	29.832	27.667	28.236
Insurance	9.888	36.019	27.267	32.378	39.542	46.048
Claims	3.695	1.146	1.146	1.146	1.146	1.146
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	128.876	147.655	189.178	171.031	148.906	143.312
Professional Services Contracts	30.837	87.640	89.708	62.671	52.480	52.219
Materials and Supplies	124.279	121.049	151.956	174.176	192.205	190.211
Other Business Expenses	50.973	51.978	54.691	59.278	65.644	73.404
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$427.424	\$575.636	\$651.609	\$630.176	\$626.667	\$631.949
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$1,615.381	\$1,809.264	\$1,952.452	\$1,930.157	\$1,970.105	\$2,035.700
Net Cash Balance	(\$750.586)	(\$979.465)	(\$1,053.051)	(\$1,042.463)	(\$1,097.685)	(\$1,147.877)
Subsidies						
MTA	\$578.496	\$723.877	\$786.583	\$760.308	\$801.049	\$842.898
CDOT	<u>312.782</u>	<u>255.588</u>	<u>266.468</u>	<u>282.155</u>	<u>296.636</u>	<u>304.979</u>
Total Subsidies	\$891.278	\$979.465	\$1,053.051	\$1,042.463	\$1,097.685	\$1,147.877

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	(\$8.981)	(\$11.958)	(\$15.397)	(\$16.199)	(\$16.646)	(\$17.084)
Other Operating Revenue	(\$26.340)	\$89.999	\$34.521	\$35.174	\$35.819	\$37.197
<i>MNR - MTA</i>	(3.919)	(10.000)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<i>MNR - CDOT</i>	9.060	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<i>MNR - Other</i>	(2.037)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Capital and Other Reimbursements	\$3.103	(\$10.000)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Receipts	(\$32.218)	\$68.041	\$19.124	\$18.975	\$19.172	\$20.114
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$11.061	(\$9.895)	(\$14.063)	\$10.863	\$8.428	(\$5.073)
Overtime	3.216	(2.491)	(5.118)	0.966	0.634	(1.894)
Health and Welfare	(16.435)	(13.558)	(11.372)	(11.370)	(11.503)	(11.666)
OPEB Current Payments	(0.319)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	(5.376)	3.371	(0.183)	(0.080)	(0.070)	(0.072)
Other Fringe Benefits	(61.443)	1.239	(0.583)	5.663	5.060	1.703
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	1.686	(0.480)	(0.484)	(0.276)	(0.242)	(0.256)
Total Labor Expenditures	(\$67.610)	(\$21.813)	(\$31.803)	\$5.765	\$2.307	(\$17.258)
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	(\$2.471)	(\$3.028)	(2.659)	(\$2.375)	(\$2.368)	(\$0.566)
Fuel	0.883	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	9.543	(15.332)	(1.358)	(1.684)	(3.196)	(2.498)
Claims	(2.142)	(0.146)	(0.146)	(0.146)	(0.146)	(0.146)
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.681	(15.701)	(41.187)	(21.182)	(7.941)	(6.198)
Professional Services Contracts	16.232	(27.678)	(9.440)	(2.657)	(4.716)	(4.716)
Materials and Supplies	4.088	17.349	(15.393)	(15.103)	(10.759)	(3.087)
Other Business Expenses	(30.341)	(27.419)	(31.926)	(36.787)	(43.458)	(51.323)
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	(\$3.526)	(\$71.955)	(\$102.110)	(\$79.933)	(\$72.584)	(\$68.534)
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	(\$71.136)	(\$93.767)	(\$133.913)	(\$74.168)	(\$70.278)	(\$85.791)
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$103.355)	(\$25.727)	(\$114.789)	(\$55.194)	(\$51.105)	(\$65.678)
Depreciation	\$315.715	\$301.941	\$298.566	\$297.429	\$298.709	\$300.789
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	119.812	70.202	69.844	72.135	74.581	77.217
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	10.427	2.380	11.610	(13.080)	6.190	(11.690)
Environmental Remediation	(0.230)	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000	4.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$342.369	\$352.795	\$269.231	\$305.290	\$332.375	\$304.638

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Ridership (Utilization) and Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
--	----------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	------	------

RIDERSHIP

<i>Harlem Line Ridership - Commutation</i>	2.937	6.321	7.621	11.457	11.592	11.748
<i>Harlem Line Ridership - Non-Commutation</i>	<u>6.620</u>	<u>8.469</u>	<u>9.825</u>	<u>7.589</u>	<u>7.678</u>	<u>7.782</u>
Total Harlem Line	9.556	14.790	17.446	19.046	19.270	19.530
<i>Hudson Line Ridership - Commutation</i>	1.584	3.376	3.912	6.548	6.636	6.738
<i>Hudson Line Ridership - Non-Commutation</i>	<u>4.801</u>	<u>6.182</u>	<u>7.104</u>	<u>5.504</u>	<u>5.578</u>	<u>5.664</u>
Total Hudson Line	6.385	9.558	11.016	12.052	12.214	12.402
<i>New Haven Line Ridership - Commutation</i>	3.479	7.883	9.290	14.981	15.177	15.396
<i>New Haven Line Ridership - Non-Commutation</i>	<u>10.682</u>	<u>13.993</u>	<u>15.989</u>	<u>12.662</u>	<u>12.828</u>	<u>13.013</u>
Total New Haven Line	14.161	21.876	25.279	27.643	28.006	28.409
Total Commutation Ridership	7.999	17.580	20.823	32.985	33.405	33.882
Total Non-Commutation Ridership	<u>22.103</u>	<u>28.644</u>	<u>32.918</u>	<u>25.755</u>	<u>26.085</u>	<u>26.459</u>
Total East of Hudson Ridership	30.102	46.224	53.741	58.741	59.490	60.340
West of Hudson Ridership	0.620	0.762	1.033	1.130	1.151	1.168
Total Ridership	30.722	46.986	54.774	59.871	60.641	61.509

FAREBOX REVENUE

<i>Harlem Line - Commutation Revenue</i>	17.058	42.142	51.243	71.916	72.762	73.743
<i>Harlem Line - Non-Commutation Revenue</i>	<u>55.332</u>	<u>79.083</u>	<u>93.594</u>	<u>72.485</u>	<u>73.337</u>	<u>74.325</u>
Total Harlem Line Revenue	\$72.390	\$121.225	\$144.837	\$144.401	\$146.100	\$148.067
<i>Hudson Line - Commutation Revenue</i>	12.133	27.245	31.503	49.976	50.651	51.427
<i>Hudson Line - Non-Commutation Revenue</i>	<u>50.911</u>	<u>70.903</u>	<u>82.724</u>	<u>64.686</u>	<u>65.557</u>	<u>66.560</u>
Total Hudson Line Revenue	\$63.044	\$98.148	\$114.227	\$114.662	\$116.208	\$117.987
<i>New Haven Line - Commutation Revenue</i>	19.875	55.423	65.956	97.087	98.362	99.778
<i>New Haven Line - Non-Commutation Revenue</i>	<u>101.168</u>	<u>148.591</u>	<u>173.135</u>	<u>137.266</u>	<u>139.068</u>	<u>141.069</u>
Total New Haven Line Revenue	\$121.044	\$204.014	\$239.091	\$234.353	\$237.430	\$240.847
Total Commutation Revenue	\$49.067	\$124.810	\$148.702	\$218.980	\$221.775	\$224.948
Total Non-Commutation Revenue	<u>207.411</u>	<u>298.577</u>	<u>349.452</u>	<u>274.436</u>	<u>277.962</u>	<u>281.954</u>
Total East of Hudson Revenue	\$256.478	\$423.387	\$498.154	\$493.416	\$499.737	\$506.902
West of Hudson Revenue	\$6.182	\$7.511	\$10.217	\$10.052	\$10.231	\$10.385
Total Farebox Revenue	\$262.660	\$430.898	\$508.372	\$503.468	\$509.968	\$517.287

Notes: West of Hudson total ridership is both Pascack Valley and Port Jervis lines.

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time/Full-Time Equivalents

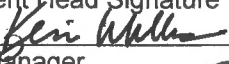
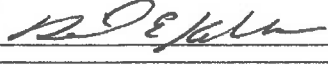
FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	2021 Actual	2022 November Forecast	2023 Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
President	2	4	4	4	4	4
Labor Relations	9	10	10	10	10	10
Safety	61	90	92	92	92	92
Security	16	23	23	23	23	23
VP Ops Support and Org Res	22	28	28	28	28	28
Corporate & Public Affairs	12	12	12	12	12	12
Customer Service	42	54	54	54	54	54
Legal	9	9	9	9	9	9
Claims	5	5	5	5	5	5
VP Human Resources	27	35	35	35	35	35
Training	74	97	97	97	97	97
Employee Relations & Diversity	4	4	4	4	4	4
Capital Planning & Programming	7	10	10	10	10	10
Long Range Planning	4	4	4	4	4	4
Controller	50	55	55	55	55	55
Information Technology & Project Mgmt	0	0	0	0	0	0
Budget	13	15	15	15	15	15
Procurement & Material Management	14	17	17	17	17	17
Rolling Stock Delivery & Integ	0	7	9	9	9	9
Corporate	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Administration	370	479	483	483	483	483
Operations						
Operations Support	48	55	59	63	63	63
Rolling Stock & EAM	11	21	21	21	21	21
Transportation	1,566	1,773	1,800	1,800	1,800	1,798
Customer Service	351	409	409	409	409	409
Metro-North West	32	33	33	33	33	33
Corporate	0	(28)	(28)	(28)	(28)	(28)
Total operations	2,008	2,263	2,294	2,298	2,298	2,296
Maintenance						
Maintenance of Equipment	1,530	1,758	1,758	1,758	1,758	1,758
Maintenance of Way	2,007	2,365	2,394	2,394	2,394	2,394
Procurement & Material Management	105	116	116	116	116	116
Corporate	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Maintenance	3,642	4,239	4,268	4,268	4,268	4,268
Engineering/Capital						
Construction Management	16	29	29	29	29	29
Engineering & Design	52	70	70	70	70	70
Total Engineering/Capital	68	99	99	99	99	99
Total positions	6,088	7,080	7,144	7,148	7,148	7,146
<i>Non-Reimbursable</i>	5,606	6,518	6,343	6,357	6,335	6,356
<i>Reimbursable</i>	482	562	801	791	813	790
<i>Total Full-Time</i>	6,087	7,079	7,143	7,147	7,147	7,145
<i>Total Full-Time-Equivalents</i>	1	1	1	1	1	1

MTA METRO-NORTH RAILROAD
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions
By Function and Occupational Group

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	127	153	154	154	154	154
Professional/Technical/Clerical	244	326	329	329	329	329
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Administration Headcount	371	479	483	483	483	483
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	230	266	277	278	278	277
Professional/Technical/Clerical	225	251	257	260	260	259
Operational Hourlies	1,551	1,746	1,760	1,760	1,760	1,760
Total Operations Headcount	2,006	2,263	2,294	2,298	2,298	2,296
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	645	721	725	725	725	725
Professional/Technical/Clerical	452	575	577	577	577	577
Operational Hourlies	2,545	2,943	2,966	2,966	2,966	2,966
Total Maintenance Headcount	3,642	4,239	4,268	4,268	4,268	4,268
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	26	46	46	46	46	46
Professional/Technical/Clerical	43	53	53	53	53	53
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	69	99	99	99	99	99
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Public Safety Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	1,028	1,186	1,202	1,203	1,203	1,202
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	963	1,205	1,216	1,219	1,219	1,218
Operational Hourlies	4,096	4,689	4,726	4,726	4,726	4,726
Total Positions	6,088	7,080	7,144	7,148	7,148	7,146

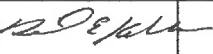

MTA Headquarters

Staff Summary

Subject MTA Headquarters 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name
Contract Number
Contract Manager Name
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	Finance Committee	12/19/2022	X		
2	MTA Board	12/21/2022	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	Legal 		

Purpose:

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA Headquarters 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion:

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides sufficient funding to support the overall MTA mission of serving its customers and the people of New York by providing the policy, financial guidance, administrative services, and oversight to the Operating Agencies. MTA Security and the MTA Police Department (MTAPD) maintain a safe and secure system for customers, employees and those doing business with the MTA, while providing assistance and outreach services to individuals who are sheltering within the MTA system. To provide these functions in the most efficient manner in an environment of limited financial resources, MTA Headquarters staff continue streamlining administrative support to the Operating Agencies by constantly examining business processes and systems to identify further efficiencies.

This Financial Plan provides funding for critical staffing in areas such as Diversity & Inclusion, Safety/Emergency Management, Occupational Health Services and MTA Information Technology (MTA IT). The Plan also includes funding for temporary staffing investments in high-priority areas such as Finance, People and Recruiting and Customer Communications.

Headquarters continues to support high-priority initiatives that began in previous plans and focuses on increasing efficiencies, safety, communications, and improving the customer experience. These include:

- Support for the One Metro New York (OMNY) fare payment system.
- Upgrade, installation, and expansion of attendance and timekeeping systems.
- Increased customer communication initiatives.
- Information Technology (IT) initiatives and upgrades to support business and Agency needs, and bolster MTA's cybersecurity measures.
- Establishing Central Business District Tolling and the opening of Grand Central Madison.

The baseline projections exclude MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

2022 November Forecast – Baseline:

The 2022 Non-reimbursable November Forecast reflects operating revenues of \$67.3 million and expenses before depreciation and other post-employment benefit adjustments of \$1,063.3 million, consisting of \$536.8 million in labor expenses and \$526.5 million in non-labor expenses. Non-cash liability adjustments total \$92.1 million. End-of-year non-reimbursable positions are projected to be 3,487 positions.

Total reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$123.7 million consisting of labor expenses of \$67.4 million and non-labor expenses of \$56.3 million. End-of-year reimbursable positions are projected to be 93 positions.

Cash adjustments are projected at \$159.0 million. Total end-of-year positions are projected to be 3,580.

2023 Final Proposed Budget – Baseline:

The 2023 Final Proposed Non-reimbursable Budget reflects operating revenues of \$70.4 million and expenses before depreciation and non-cash items of \$1,010.3 million, consisting of \$584.5 million in labor expenses and \$425.8 million in non-labor expenses. Non-cash liability adjustments total \$120.8 million. End-of-year Non-reimbursable positions are projected to be 3,502 positions.

Total Reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$121.5 million, with Reimbursable labor expenses of \$77.6 million and non-labor expenses of \$44.0 million. End-of-year reimbursable positions are projected to be 93 positions.

Cash adjustments are projected at \$216.1 million. Total end-of-year positions are projected to be 3,595.

Impact on Funding:

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Headquarters.

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Rental Income	(0.093)	51.581	54.018	56.144	56.144	56.144
Advertising	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other	<u>1.274</u>	<u>15.749</u>	<u>16.429</u>	<u>16.462</u>	<u>6.462</u>	<u>6.462</u>
Other Operating Revenue	1.181	67.329	70.447	72.606	62.606	62.606
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$1.181	\$67.329	\$70.447	\$72.606	\$62.606	\$62.606
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$282.524	\$349.415	\$381.443	\$391.908	\$384.982	\$399.350
Overtime	25.395	25.951	20.341	20.468	20.531	20.803
Health and Welfare	54.798	75.253	88.560	91.131	91.661	95.957
OPEB Current Payments	22.098	25.778	26.990	28.258	29.586	30.977
Pension	73.663	80.304	91.403	93.627	95.981	98.087
Other Fringe Benefits	29.784	33.958	41.983	43.552	43.261	45.093
Reimbursable Overhead	(43.479)	(53.872)	(66.205)	(67.353)	(68.459)	(69.570)
Total Labor Expenses	\$444.783	\$536.787	\$584.515	\$601.590	\$597.543	\$620.697
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$1.362	\$6.886	\$7.216	\$7.143	\$7.374	\$7.634
Fuel	0.980	1.731	1.837	1.763	1.644	1.581
Insurance	4.029	4.213	3.147	3.621	4.235	4.813
Claims	0.971	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	38.635	112.456	123.357	127.619	137.150	139.073
Professional Services Contracts	215.671	370.462	262.510	267.091	270.623	275.550
Materials and Supplies	0.075	0.277	0.758	0.695	0.708	0.723
<u>Other Business Expenses</u>						
MTA Internal Subsidy	11.000	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302
Other	<u>4.191</u>	<u>14.569</u>	<u>11.108</u>	<u>11.087</u>	<u>11.124</u>	<u>11.409</u>
Other Business Expenses	15.191	27.871	24.410	24.389	24.426	24.711
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$276.914	\$526.489	\$425.827	\$434.913	\$448.751	\$456.676
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$721.697	\$1,063.276	\$1,010.341	\$1,036.503	\$1,046.295	\$1,077.373
Depreciation	\$18.187	\$35.410	\$46.559	\$46.451	\$46.296	\$46.213
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	57.750	61.375	71.071	73.000	75.066	77.304
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(5.344)	(4.725)	3.174	(4.644)	3.785	(2.207)
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$792.291	\$1,155.336	\$1,131.146	\$1,151.311	\$1,171.441	\$1,198.683
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$791.110)	(\$1,088.007)	(\$1,060.699)	(\$1,078.705)	(\$1,108.835)	(\$1,136.077)

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	97.141	123.671	121.528	120.914	122.795	127.427
Total Revenues	\$97.141	\$123.671	\$121.528	\$120.914	\$122.795	\$127.427
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$4.726	\$5.208	\$5.877	\$5.994	\$6.114	\$6.236
Overtime	5.959	5.408	2.681	2.681	2.681	5.362
Health and Welfare	0.735	1.142	1.369	1.436	1.423	1.494
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.619	1.192	0.700	0.731	0.762	0.795
Other Fringe Benefits	0.417	0.547	0.731	0.756	0.770	0.797
Reimbursable Overhead	40.498	53.872	66.205	67.353	68.459	69.570
Total Labor Expenses	\$52.953	\$67.368	\$77.562	\$78.952	\$80.209	\$84.255
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Professional Services Contracts	44.171	56.252	43.913	41.909	42.531	43.115
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses						
MTA Internal Subsidy	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other	0.017	0.050	0.052	0.053	0.054	0.055
Other Business Expenses	0.017	0.050	0.052	0.053	0.054	0.055
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$44.188	\$56.303	\$43.966	\$41.963	\$42.586	\$43.171
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$97.141	\$123.671	\$121.528	\$120.914	\$122.795	\$127.427
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Rental Income	(0.093)	51.581	54.018	56.144	56.144	56.144
Advertising	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other	<u>1.274</u>	<u>15.749</u>	<u>16.429</u>	<u>16.462</u>	<u>6.462</u>	<u>6.462</u>
Other Operating Revenue	1.181	67.329	70.447	72.606	62.606	62.606
Capital and Other Reimbursements	97.141	123.671	121.528	120.914	122.795	127.427
Total Revenues	\$98.322	\$191.000	\$191.975	\$193.520	\$185.401	\$190.032
Operating Expense						
<i>Labor:</i>						
Payroll	\$287.249	\$354.623	\$387.320	\$397.902	\$391.096	\$405.586
Overtime	31.354	31.360	23.022	23.149	23.213	26.165
Health and Welfare	55.533	76.394	89.929	92.567	93.084	97.451
OPEB Current Payments	22.098	25.778	26.990	28.258	29.586	30.977
Pension	74.282	81.496	92.103	94.358	96.743	98.882
Other Fringe Benefits	30.201	34.505	42.714	44.308	44.031	45.890
Reimbursable Overhead	(2.981)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$497.736	\$604.156	\$662.077	\$680.542	\$677.753	\$704.952
<i>Non-Labor:</i>						
Electric Power	\$1.362	\$6.886	\$7.216	\$7.143	\$7.374	\$7.634
Fuel	0.980	1.731	1.837	1.763	1.644	1.581
Insurance	4.029	4.213	3.147	3.621	4.235	4.813
Claims	0.971	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	38.635	112.457	123.358	127.620	137.151	139.074
Professional Services Contracts	259.842	426.715	306.423	308.999	313.154	318.665
Materials and Supplies	0.075	0.277	0.758	0.695	0.708	0.723
<i>Other Business Expenses</i>						
MTA Internal Subsidy	11.000	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302
Other	<u>4.208</u>	<u>14.619</u>	<u>11.160</u>	<u>11.140</u>	<u>11.178</u>	<u>11.464</u>
Other Business Expenses	15.208	27.921	24.462	24.442	24.480	24.766
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$321.102	\$582.792	\$469.793	\$476.875	\$491.337	\$499.848
<i>Other Expense Adjustments:</i>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$818.838	\$1,186.947	\$1,131.870	\$1,157.418	\$1,169.090	\$1,204.799
Depreciation	\$18.187	\$35.410	\$46.559	\$46.451	\$46.296	\$46.213
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	57.750	61.375	71.071	73.000	75.066	77.304
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(5.344)	(4.725)	3.174	(4.644)	3.785	(2.207)
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$889.432	\$1,279.007	\$1,252.674	\$1,272.225	\$1,294.236	\$1,326.109
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$791.110)	(\$1,088.007)	(\$1,060.699)	(\$1,078.705)	(\$1,108.835)	(\$1,136.077)

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Rental Income	0.000	51.582	54.018	56.144	56.144	56.144
Advertising Revenue	106.914	182.375	151.833	154.645	157.514	160.440
Other Revenue	1.878	15.749	16.429	16.462	6.462	6.462
Other Operating Revenue	108.792	249.706	222.280	227.251	220.120	223.046
Capital and Other Reimbursements	117.642	123.671	121.528	120.914	122.795	127.427
Total Receipts	\$226.434	\$373.377	\$343.808	\$348.165	\$342.915	\$350.473
Expenditures						
<i>Labor:</i>						
Payroll	\$288.878	\$348.123	\$380.820	\$391.402	\$384.596	\$399.086
Overtime	31.354	31.359	23.022	23.149	23.213	26.165
Health and Welfare	56.529	76.394	89.929	92.567	93.084	97.451
OPEB Current Payments	21.881	30.625	30.990	32.258	33.586	34.977
Pension	77.226	81.496	92.356	94.634	97.035	99.185
Other Fringe Benefits	34.124	39.005	42.714	44.308	44.031	45.890
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$509.992	\$607.002	\$659.830	\$678.318	\$675.545	\$702.755
<i>Non-Labor:</i>						
Electric Power	\$1.166	\$6.886	\$7.216	\$7.143	\$7.374	\$7.634
Fuel	0.942	1.731	1.837	1.763	1.644	1.581
Insurance	1.694	4.181	3.115	3.589	4.203	4.781
Claims	0.568	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592	2.592
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	20.506	128.766	120.158	124.420	133.951	135.874
Professional Services Contracts	278.094	422.676	301.123	303.699	307.854	313.365
Materials and Supplies	0.157	0.277	0.758	0.695	0.708	0.723
<i>Other Business Expenses:</i>						
MTA Internal Subsidy	11.000	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302	13.302
Other	7.564	14.019	10.561	10.540	10.578	10.864
Other Business Expenses	18.564	27.321	23.863	23.842	23.880	24.166
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$321.692	\$594.430	\$460.661	\$467.744	\$482.205	\$490.716
<i>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</i>						
Operating Capital	44.535	100.940	67.916	33.336	32.744	43.375
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$44.535	\$100.940	\$67.916	\$33.336	\$32.744	\$43.375
Total Expenditures	\$876.219	\$1,302.373	\$1,188.408	\$1,179.397	\$1,190.494	\$1,236.846
Net Cash Balance	(\$649.785)	(\$928.996)	(\$844.600)	(\$831.232)	(\$847.579)	(\$886.373)

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<i>Rent and Utilities</i>	<i>0.093</i>	<i>0.001</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>
<i>Advertising</i>	<i>106.914</i>	<i>182.375</i>	<i>151.833</i>	<i>154.645</i>	<i>157.514</i>	<i>160.440</i>
<i>Other Revenue</i>	<i>0.604</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>
Other Operating Revenue	\$107.611	\$182.376	\$151.833	\$154.645	\$157.514	\$160.440
Capital and Other Reimbursements	20.501	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$128.112	\$182.376	\$151.833	\$154.645	\$157.514	\$160.440
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	(\$1.628)	\$6.500	\$6.500	\$6.500	\$6.500	\$6.500
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	(0.996)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.217	(4.847)	(4.000)	(4.000)	(4.000)	(4.000)
Pension	(2.944)	0.000	(0.254)	(0.276)	(0.292)	(0.303)
Other Fringe Benefits	(3.924)	(4.500)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	(2.981)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	(\$12.256)	(\$2.847)	\$2.246	\$2.224	\$2.208	\$2.197
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.196	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.038	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	2.335	0.032	0.032	0.032	0.032	0.032
Claims	0.404	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	18.129	(16.309)	3.200	3.200	3.200	3.200
Professional Services Contracts	(18.252)	4.039	5.300	5.300	5.300	5.300
Materials and Supplies	(0.082)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<i>Other Business Expenses</i>						
<i>MTA Internal Subsidy</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>	<i>0.000</i>
<i>Other Business Expenses</i>	<i>(3.357)</i>	<i>0.600</i>	<i>0.600</i>	<i>0.600</i>	<i>0.600</i>	<i>0.600</i>
Total Other Business Expenses	(3.357)	0.600	0.600	0.600	0.600	0.600
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	(\$0.590)	(\$11.638)	\$9.132	\$9.132	\$9.132	\$9.132
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Operating Capital	(44.535)	(100.940)	(67.916)	(33.336)	(32.744)	(43.375)
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	(\$44.535)	(\$100.940)	(\$67.916)	(\$33.336)	(\$32.744)	(\$43.375)
Total Expenditures	(\$57.381)	(\$115.425)	(\$56.538)	(\$21.980)	(\$21.404)	(\$32.047)
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	\$70.731	\$66.951	\$95.295	\$132.666	\$136.110	\$128.394
Depreciation	\$18.187	\$35.410	\$46.559	\$46.451	\$46.296	\$46.213
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	57.750	61.375	71.071	73.000	75.066	77.304
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(5.344)	(4.725)	3.174	(4.644)	3.785	(2.207)
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$141.325	\$159.011	\$216.099	\$247.473	\$261.256	\$249.704

MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
FULL-TIME POSITIONS AND FULL-TIME EQUIVALENTS BY FUNCTION and DEPARTMENT
NON-REIMBURSABLE AND REIMBURSABLE

FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	2022 Final Forecast	2023	2024	2025	2026
Policy & Administration					
Office of the Chair and CEO	6	6	6	6	6
Policy & Administration	66	66	64	46	46
Permanent Citizens Advisory Committee (PCAC)	5	5	5	5	5
Headquarters Services					
Audit	59	59	59	59	59
Customer Communications	26	26	26	15	15
Diversity & Inclusion	52	52	52	52	52
External Relations	47	47	47	46	46
Internal Relations	4	4	4	3	3
Finance	246	246	246	220	220
Labor Relations	9	9	9	9	9
Legal / Compliance	76	76	76	76	76
MTA Information Technology	967	982	982	964	964
OMNY New Fare Payment	38	38	38	30	30
People	291	291	271	249	249
Procurement	82	82	82	71	71
Real Estate and Facilities	54	54	54	53	53
Safety, Security & Environment	46	46	46	41	41
Total Administration	2,134	2,149	2,127	2,000	2,000
Health & Public Safety					
Occupational Health Services	60	60	60	55	55
MTA Police Department	1,446	1,446	1,446	1,439	1,439
TOTAL HQ	3,580	3,595	3,573	3,439	3,439
Non-Reimbursable	3,487	3,502	3,480	3,347	3,347
Reimbursable	93	93	93	92	92

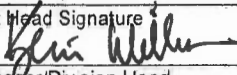
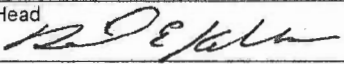
MTA HEADQUARTERS
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions
By Function and Occupational Group

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	491	708	708	706	641	641
Professional/Technical/Clerical	1,201	1,426	1,441	1,421	1,359	1,359
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Administration Headcount	1,692	2,134	2,149	2,127	2,000	2,000
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Operations Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Maintenance Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	174	241	241	241	240	240
Professional/Technical/Clerical	48	67	67	67	61	61
Operational Hourlies	884	1,138	1,138	1,138	1,138	1,138
Total Public Safety Headcount	1,106	1,446	1,446	1,446	1,439	1,439
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	665	949	949	947	881	881
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	1,249	1,493	1,508	1,488	1,420	1,420
Operational Hourlies	884	1,138	1,138	1,138	1,138	1,138
Total Positions	2,798	3,580	3,595	3,573	3,439	3,439

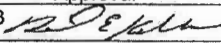
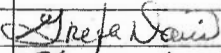
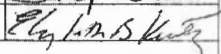
[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Inspector General

Staff Summary

Subject: Office of the MTA Inspector General 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption	Date December 7, 2022
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer	Vendor Name
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer	Contract Number
Department Head Signature 	Contract Manager Name
Project Manager/Division Head David Keller 	Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	Finance Comm.		X		
2	Board		X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	IG – Director Administration		
3	.Inspector General		

Purpose:

To secure MTA Board adoption of the Office of the MTA Inspector General's 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion:

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget provides the resources necessary to investigate and audit matters of concern throughout the MTA and its subsidiaries.

2022 November Forecast - Baseline

Total Capital and Other Reimbursements are projected to be \$15.1 million. Total Reimbursable labor expenses are \$11.3 million and non-labor expenses are \$3.8 million.

2023 Final Proposed Budget - Baseline

Total Capital and Other Reimbursements are projected to be \$18.0 million. Total Reimbursable labor expenses are \$14.1 million and non-labor expenses are \$3.9 million.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for the Office of the MTA Inspector General.

MTA INSPECTOR GENERAL
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	12.991	15.107	17.980	18.353	18.813	19.285
Total Revenues	\$12.991	\$15.107	\$17.980	\$18.353	\$18.813	\$19.285
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$7.562	\$8.175	\$10.178	\$10.381	\$10.589	\$10.801
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.870	1.539	2.116	2.219	2.327	2.442
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.907	0.913	0.832	0.866	0.895	0.923
Other Fringe Benefits	0.538	0.660	0.935	0.955	0.979	1.001
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$9.876	\$11.288	\$14.062	\$14.421	\$14.790	\$15.167
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.007	0.056	0.056	0.054	0.050	0.048
Insurance	0.023	0.040	0.047	0.056	0.066	0.076
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	2.264	3.237	3.313	3.317	3.394	3.474
Professional Services Contracts	0.743	0.350	0.355	0.356	0.360	0.364
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.078	0.136	0.146	0.149	0.152	0.155
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$3.115	\$3.819	\$3.918	\$3.932	\$4.023	\$4.118
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$12.991	\$15.107	\$17.980	\$18.353	\$18.813	\$19.285
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA INSPECTOR GENERAL
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	12.991	15.107	17.980	18.353	18.813	19.285
Total Receipts	\$12.991	\$15.107	\$17.980	\$18.353	\$18.813	\$19.285
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$7.562	\$8.175	\$10.178	\$10.381	\$10.589	\$10.801
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.870	1.539	2.116	2.219	2.327	2.442
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.907	0.913	0.832	0.866	0.895	0.923
Other Fringe Benefits	0.538	0.660	0.935	0.955	0.979	1.001
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$9.876	\$11.288	\$14.062	\$14.421	\$14.790	\$15.167
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.007	0.056	0.056	0.054	0.050	0.048
Insurance	0.023	0.040	0.047	0.056	0.066	0.076
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	2.264	3.237	3.313	3.317	3.394	3.474
Professional Services Contracts	0.743	0.350	0.355	0.356	0.360	0.364
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.078	0.136	0.146	0.149	0.152	0.155
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$3.115	\$3.819	\$3.918	\$3.932	\$4.023	\$4.118
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$12.991	\$15.107	\$17.980	\$18.353	\$18.813	\$19.285
Net Cash Balance	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA INSPECTOR GENERAL
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)



	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA INSPECTOR GENERAL
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time Positions/Full Time Equivalents

FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	2021 Actual	2022 November Forecast	2023 Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Office of the Inspector General	67	80	96	96	96	96
Total Administration	67	80	96	96	96	96
Baseline Total Positions	67	80	96	96	96	96
Non-Reimbursable	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reimbursable	67	80	96	96	96	96
Total	67	80	96	96	96	96
Total Full-Time	67	80	96	96	96	96
Total Full-Time Equivalents	-	-	-	-	-	-

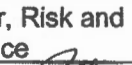

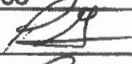
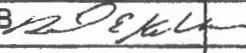
[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**First Mutual Transportation Assurance Co.
(FMTAC)**

Subject FMTAC 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name Patrick McCoy, Deputy Chief, Financial Services 

Date December 1, 2022
Vendor Name N/A
Contract Number N/A
Contract Manager Name N/A
Table of Contents Ref # N/A

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	Finance Committee	12/19/22			
2	Board	12/21/22			

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
3	Director, Risk and Insurance 		
2	Legal 		
1	OMB 		

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of the MTA First Mutual Transportation Assurance Company's (FMTAC) 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion

FMTAC generates a net cash deficit of zero and has no impact on MTA cash balances. FMTAC cash reserves are separate and distinct from MTA and are necessary to maintain the appropriate capital and reserve levels pursuant to the State of New York Insurance guidelines.

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November, provides sufficient resources to address the challenges related to insurance and risk management of the MTA. This is accomplished by maximizing the efficiency and flexibility of the insurance programs while minimizing costs to the MTA and its subsidiaries.

2022 November Forecast-Baseline

Total operating revenues are projected at a loss of (\$50.0) million. Total operating expenses are projected to be \$42.4 million, resulting in a net deficit of (\$92.4) million.

2023 Final Proposed Budget-Baseline

Total operating revenues are projected at \$10.0 million. Total operating expenses are projected to be \$48.0 million, resulting in a net deficit of (\$38.0) million.

Impact of Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for the MTA First Mutual Transportation Assurance Company.

MTA FIRST MUTUAL TRANSPORTATION ASSURANCE COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	21.230	10.000	10.048	10.048	10.048	10.048
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Investment Income	(29.535)	(60.000)	0.000	0.019	0.019	0.019
Total Revenues	(\$8.305)	(\$50.000)	\$10.048	\$10.067	\$10.067	\$10.067
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	(103.234)	(98.390)	(94.297)	(95.835)	(101.596)	(110.779)
Claims	146.576	132.773	134.195	136.135	140.801	149.762
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	10.890	8.000	8.160	8.323	8.490	8.659
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$54.232	\$42.383	\$48.058	\$48.623	\$47.695	\$47.642
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$54.232	\$42.383	\$48.058	\$48.623	\$47.695	\$47.642
Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$54.232	\$42.383	\$48.058	\$48.623	\$47.695	\$47.642
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$62.537)	(\$92.383)	(\$38.010)	(\$38.556)	(\$37.628)	(\$37.575)

MTA FIRST MUTUAL TRANSPORTATION ASSURANCE COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)



	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Other Operating Revenue	\$21.230	\$10.000	\$10.048	\$10.048	\$10.048	\$10.048
Investment Income	(29.535)	(60.000)	0.000	0.019	0.019	0.019
Total Receipts	(\$8.305)	(\$50.000)	\$10.048	\$10.067	\$10.067	\$10.067
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	(103.234)	(98.390)	(94.297)	(95.835)	(101.596)	(110.779)
Claims	146.576	117.637	118.897	120.428	124.356	132.054
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	10.890	8.000	8.160	8.323	8.490	8.659
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$54.232	\$27.247	\$32.760	\$32.916	\$31.250	\$29.934
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other	(\$62.537)	(\$77.247)	(\$22.712)	(\$22.849)	(\$21.183)	(\$19.867)
Total Other Expense Adjustments	(\$62.537)	(\$77.247)	(\$22.712)	(\$22.849)	(\$21.183)	(\$19.867)
Total Expenditures	(\$8.305)	(\$50.000)	\$10.048	\$10.067	\$10.067	\$10.067
Net Cash Balance	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA FIRST MUTUAL TRANSPORTATION ASSURANCE COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Investment Income	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	15.136	15.298	15.707	16.445	17.708
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$0.000	\$15.136	\$15.298	\$15.707	\$16.445	\$17.708
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$62.537	\$77.247	\$22.712	\$22.849	\$21.183	\$19.867
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$62.537	\$77.247	\$22.712	\$22.849	\$21.183	\$19.867
Total Expenditures	\$62.537	\$92.383	\$38.010	\$38.556	\$37.628	\$37.575
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	\$62.537	\$92.383	\$38.010	\$38.556	\$37.628	\$37.575
Depreciation	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Environmental Remediation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$62.537	\$92.383	\$38.010	\$38.556	\$37.628	\$37.575

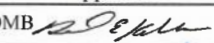


New York City Transit

Staff Summary

Subject NYCT 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name NA
Contract Number NA
Contract Manager Name NA
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	TA Committee	12/19/22		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	Financial Liaison 		
3	President 		
4			

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of MTA New York City Transit's 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, and the resources necessary for NYCT to accomplish its fundamental mission. NYCT remains committed to delivering safe, secure, reliable transportation and first-class customer service. NYCT projections do not include the estimated impacts of projected fare increases and MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

Key Initiatives (Combined July/November Plans)

New Needs requests in the July and November Plans fund several initiatives deemed essential to providing safe and reliable service to customers. These include the following:

- **Eagle Teams for RBS:** establish 11 additional Eagle Teams to perform fare evasion/proof-of-payment activities on regular bus service.
- **Subways Cleaning Initiative:** transition from contracted cleaning and disinfecting of subway stations and subway cars to in-house cleaning workforce.
- **Security Initiatives:** Additional staffing in the Security Command Center to respond to requests for video stemming from Laser Intrusion Detection Sensor System alarms and the formation of a Deployable Camera Unit to collect, retrieve and analyze video from the cameras and ensure their continued operation.
- **Rail Control Center:** Addition of staff to bolster 24/7 operations at the Power Control Center and reorganize service/incidence response and enhanced reporting protocols.
- **Maintenance Management Improvements:** Application of predictive maintenance strategies to signal, bus telematics and on-board bus technology assets.
- **Availability Unit:** Re-establishment of the Unit dedicated to studying employee availability and developing/implementing opportunities for improvement

2022 November Forecast-Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable revenues are projected at \$3,467.7 million, including \$2,946.9 million of farebox revenues. Total Non-reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$9,329.3 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$7,144.4 million and non-labor expenses of \$2,184.9 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$2,096.0 million, GASB 75 other post-employment benefit expenses are projected at \$973.0 million, and GASB 68 pension expenses are projected as a credit of \$63.3 million. Projected Reimbursable expenses of \$1,058.0 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total baseline full-time and full-time equivalent positions are 48,627 including 43,850 Non-reimbursable positions and 4,777 Reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget-Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable revenues are projected at \$3,847.6 million, including farebox revenues of \$3,288.7 million. Total Non-reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$9,645.3 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$7,319.2 million and non-labor expenses of \$2,326.1 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$2,138.0 million, GASB 75 other post-employment benefit expenses are projected at \$1,001.0 million, and GASB 68 pension expenses are projected as a credit of \$64.5 million. Projected Reimbursable expenses of \$1,265.2 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total end-of-year positions are projected at 49,534 including 44,747 Non-reimbursable positions and 4,787 Reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA New York City Transit and the related authorization to draw down Transit Adjudication Bureau (TAB) receipts and interest consistent with this Final Proposed Budget.

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
<i>Farebox Revenue:</i>						
Subway	\$1,717.046	\$2,260.567	\$2,554.085	\$2,639.282	\$2,710.244	\$2,794.178
Bus	553.612	614.790	687.637	711.507	732.841	758.396
Paratransit	15.231	18.923	23.426	24.598	25.827	27.119
Fare Media Liability	<u>60.820</u>	<u>52.595</u>	<u>23.550</u>	<u>19.625</u>	<u>7.850</u>	<u>0.000</u>
Farebox Revenue	\$2,346.709	\$2,946.875	\$3,288.699	\$3,395.012	\$3,476.762	\$3,579.693
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Fare Reimbursement	89.066	84.016	84.016	84.016	84.016	84.016
Paratransit Reimbursement	211.288	246.748	276.400	293.111	308.717	326.102
Other	<u>2,963.565</u>	<u>190.060</u>	<u>198.501</u>	<u>202.473</u>	<u>203.105</u>	<u>206.599</u>
Other Operating Revenue	\$3,263.919	\$520.825	\$558.916	\$579.600	\$595.837	\$616.717
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$5,610.628	\$3,467.699	\$3,847.616	\$3,974.612	\$4,072.600	\$4,196.410
Operating Expense						
<i>Labor:</i>						
Payroll	\$3,415.656	\$3,537.347	\$3,791.153	\$3,901.370	\$3,997.664	\$4,085.792
Overtime	<u>626.644</u>	<u>731.692</u>	<u>501.721</u>	<u>474.023</u>	<u>488.279</u>	<u>498.155</u>
Total Salaries and Wages	\$4,042.300	\$4,269.039	\$4,292.875	\$4,375.392	\$4,485.943	\$4,583.947
<i>Health and Welfare</i>						
OPEB Current Payments	541.402	553.115	615.887	676.423	742.768	814.452
Pension	932.046	908.727	878.437	814.059	755.028	695.967
Other Fringe Benefits	<u>435.563</u>	<u>609.583</u>	<u>602.815</u>	<u>638.924</u>	<u>682.665</u>	<u>723.879</u>
Total Fringe Benefits	\$2,912.106	\$3,089.322	\$3,271.413	\$3,394.648	\$3,537.627	\$3,690.300
Reimbursable Overhead	(218.091)	(213.993)	(245.103)	(245.079)	(239.217)	(240.073)
Total Labor Expenses	\$6,736.315	\$7,144.368	\$7,319.184	\$7,524.961	\$7,784.353	\$8,034.173
<i>Non-Labor:</i>						
Electric Power	\$275.302	\$367.356	\$403.210	\$375.246	\$378.046	\$387.312
Fuel	98.046	164.390	149.053	133.010	126.478	127.098
Insurance	71.570	74.156	84.288	103.466	114.372	134.157
Claims	230.201	213.082	225.810	230.373	235.028	239.777
Paratransit Service Contracts	345.758	407.284	474.888	504.693	527.291	561.090
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	321.721	361.564	331.886	261.460	285.288	261.149
Professional Services Contracts	149.305	161.561	183.827	173.719	161.381	165.100
Materials and Supplies	247.578	322.006	350.032	352.016	351.341	355.303
Other Business Expenses	86.087	113.518	123.156	115.499	119.084	119.146
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$1,825.568	\$2,184.919	\$2,326.149	\$2,249.482	\$2,298.309	\$2,350.131
<i>Other Expense Adjustments:</i>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$8,561.883	\$9,329.286	\$9,645.333	\$9,774.443	\$10,082.662	\$10,384.305
Depreciation	\$2,098.700	\$2,096.000	\$2,138.000	\$2,181.000	\$2,225.000	\$2,269.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	669.195	973.000	1,001.000	989.000	973.000	954.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(860.153)	(63.281)	(64.547)	(65.838)	(67.154)	(68.498)
Environmental Remediation	35.227	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$10,504.852	\$12,335.005	\$12,719.786	\$12,878.606	\$13,213.508	\$13,538.807
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$4,894.224)	(\$8,867.306)	(\$8,872.171)	(\$8,903.994)	(\$9,140.908)	(\$9,342.397)

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	1,057.193	1,057.953	1,265.219	1,255.037	1,237.913	1,242.321
Total Revenues	\$1,057.193	\$1,057.953	\$1,265.219	\$1,255.037	\$1,237.913	\$1,242.321
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$398.280	\$374.300	\$510.125	\$501.323	\$493.379	\$494.803
Overtime	<u>108.258</u>	<u>123.905</u>	<u>127.255</u>	<u>130.275</u>	<u>131.781</u>	<u>133.857</u>
Total Salaries and Wages	\$506.538	\$498.205	\$637.381	\$631.598	\$625.160	\$628.660
Health and Welfare	21.001	20.278	24.851	26.289	27.448	28.732
OPEB Current Payments	12.414	15.596	16.305	17.240	18.228	19.219
Pension	46.629	39.344	35.924	32.818	30.084	27.561
Other Fringe Benefits	<u>165.163</u>	<u>153.556</u>	<u>203.673</u>	<u>199.982</u>	<u>195.745</u>	<u>196.045</u>
Total Fringe Benefits	\$245.207	\$228.775	\$280.753	\$276.329	\$271.505	\$271.558
Reimbursable Overhead	218.091	213.993	245.103	245.079	239.217	240.073
Total Labor Expenses	\$969.835	\$940.973	\$1,163.237	\$1,153.006	\$1,135.882	\$1,140.291
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.305	\$0.252	\$0.252	\$0.252	\$0.252	\$0.252
Fuel	0.000	0.198	0.198	0.198	0.198	0.198
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	42.946	40.341	35.119	36.006	36.006	36.006
Professional Services Contracts	11.732	19.529	10.214	9.714	9.714	9.714
Materials and Supplies	36.777	55.642	56.680	56.342	56.342	56.342
Other Business Expenses	(4.402)	1.019	(0.481)	(0.481)	(0.481)	(0.481)
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$87.357	\$116.980	\$101.982	\$102.031	\$102.031	\$102.031
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$1,057.193	\$1,057.953	\$1,265.219	\$1,255.037	\$1,237.913	\$1,242.321
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
<i>Farebox Revenue:</i>						
Subway	\$1,717.046	\$2,260.567	\$2,554.085	\$2,639.282	\$2,710.244	\$2,794.178
Bus	553.612	614.790	687.637	711.507	732.841	758.396
Paratransit	15.231	18.923	23.426	24.598	25.827	27.119
Fare Media Liability	<u>60.820</u>	<u>52.595</u>	<u>23.550</u>	<u>19.625</u>	<u>7.850</u>	<u>0.000</u>
Farebox Revenue	\$2,346.709	\$2,946.875	\$3,288.699	\$3,395.012	\$3,476.762	\$3,579.693
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Fare Reimbursement	89.066	84.016	84.016	84.016	84.016	84.016
Paratransit Reimbursement	211.288	246.748	276.400	293.111	308.717	326.102
Other	<u>2,963.565</u>	<u>190.060</u>	<u>198.501</u>	<u>202.473</u>	<u>203.105</u>	<u>206.599</u>
Other Operating Revenue	\$3,263.919	\$520.825	\$558.916	\$579.600	\$595.837	\$616.717
Capital and Other Reimbursements	1,057.193	1,057.953	1,265.219	1,255.037	1,237.913	1,242.321
Total Revenues	\$6,667.821	\$4,525.652	\$5,112.834	\$5,229.648	\$5,310.512	\$5,438.731
Operating Expense						
<i>Labor:</i>						
Payroll	\$3,813.936	\$3,911.648	\$4,301.278	\$4,402.693	\$4,491.042	\$4,580.595
Overtime	<u>734.902</u>	<u>855.597</u>	<u>628.977</u>	<u>604.298</u>	<u>620.060</u>	<u>632.012</u>
Total Salaries and Wages	\$4,548.838	\$4,767.244	\$4,930.255	\$5,006.991	\$5,111.103	\$5,212.607
<i>Health and Welfare</i>						
OPEB Current Payments	1,024.096	1,038.175	1,199.125	1,291.531	1,384.615	1,484.733
Pension	553.816	568.711	632.192	693.663	760.997	833.671
Other Fringe Benefits	978.675	948.071	914.361	846.877	785.112	723.528
Total Fringe Benefits	<u>600.726</u>	<u>763.139</u>	<u>806.488</u>	<u>838.906</u>	<u>878.409</u>	<u>919.925</u>
Reimbursable Overhead	\$3,157.313	\$3,318.097	\$3,552.166	\$3,670.977	\$3,809.133	\$3,961.857
Total Labor Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$7,706.151	\$8,085.341	\$8,482.421	\$8,677.967	\$8,920.235	\$9,174.464
<i>Non-Labor:</i>						
Electric Power	\$275.607	\$367.608	\$403.462	\$375.498	\$378.298	\$387.564
Fuel	98.046	164.588	149.251	133.208	126.676	127.296
Insurance	71.570	74.156	84.288	103.466	114.372	134.157
Claims	230.201	213.082	225.810	230.373	235.028	239.777
Paratransit Service Contracts	345.758	407.284	474.888	504.693	527.291	561.090
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	364.667	401.905	367.005	297.466	321.294	297.155
Professional Services Contracts	161.036	181.090	194.041	183.433	171.095	174.814
Materials and Supplies	284.354	377.648	406.712	408.358	407.683	411.644
Other Business Expenses	81.685	114.537	122.675	115.018	118.603	118.665
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$1,912.925	\$2,301.899	\$2,428.130	\$2,351.513	\$2,400.339	\$2,452.162
<i>Other Expense Adjustments:</i>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$9,619.076	\$10,387.239	\$10,910.552	\$11,029.480	\$11,320.575	\$11,626.626
Depreciation	\$2,098.700	\$2,096.000	\$2,138.000	\$2,181.000	\$2,225.000	\$2,269.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	669.195	973.000	1,001.000	989.000	973.000	954.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(860.153)	(63.281)	(64.547)	(65.838)	(67.154)	(68.498)
Environmental Remediation	35.227	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$11,562.045	\$13,392.958	\$13,985.005	\$14,133.642	\$14,451.420	\$14,781.128
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$4,894.224)	(\$8,867.306)	(\$8,872.171)	(\$8,903.994)	(\$9,140.908)	(\$9,342.397)

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$2,386.676	\$2,947.075	\$3,288.899	\$3,395.212	\$3,476.962	\$3,579.893
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Fare Reimbursement	117.902	100.180	54.016	84.016	84.016	84.016
Paratransit Reimbursement	183.417	250.265	276.194	292.890	308.629	326.017
Other Revenue	<u>2,405.078</u>	<u>516.790</u>	<u>57.999</u>	<u>59.730</u>	<u>57.718</u>	<u>58.515</u>
Other Operating Revenue	2,706.397	867.236	388.209	436.637	450.362	468.549
Capital and Other Reimbursements	970.376	1,315.833	1,221.516	1,256.640	1,240.963	1,240.885
Total Receipts	\$6,063.449	\$5,130.144	\$4,898.625	\$5,088.488	\$5,168.288	\$5,289.326
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$3,745.788	\$3,887.259	\$4,319.652	\$4,372.314	\$4,607.222	\$4,543.283
Overtime	<u>734.902</u>	<u>855.597</u>	<u>628.977</u>	<u>604.298</u>	<u>620.060</u>	<u>632.012</u>
Total Salaries & Wages	\$4,480.690	\$4,742.855	\$4,948.628	\$4,976.612	\$5,227.282	\$5,175.295
Health and Welfare	1,002.534	1,029.323	1,186.385	1,277.835	1,369.892	1,468.905
OPEB Current Payments	553.816	568.711	632.192	693.663	760.997	833.671
Pension	979.825	968.071	914.361	846.877	785.112	723.528
Other Fringe Benefits	<u>625.781</u>	<u>668.431</u>	<u>605.702</u>	<u>620.247</u>	<u>655.597</u>	<u>669.395</u>
Total Fringe Benefits	\$3,161.956	\$3,234.537	\$3,338.640	\$3,438.621	\$3,571.598	\$3,695.500
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$7,642.646	\$7,977.392	\$8,287.268	\$8,415.233	\$8,798.879	\$8,870.794
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$280.095	\$378.530	\$414.384	\$386.420	\$389.220	\$398.486
Fuel	92.084	164.588	149.251	133.208	126.676	127.296
Insurance	71.651	82.519	88.635	103.623	124.875	142.964
Claims	72.208	152.942	144.826	149.389	154.044	158.793
Paratransit Service Contracts	343.728	405.284	472.888	502.693	525.291	559.090
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	349.605	415.099	374.199	304.660	328.488	304.349
Professional Services Contracts	144.381	175.090	185.041	174.433	162.095	165.814
Materials and Supplies	307.154	376.148	405.212	406.858	406.183	410.144
Other Business Expenses	76.686	114.537	122.675	115.018	118.603	118.665
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$1,737.592	\$2,264.738	\$2,357.109	\$2,276.302	\$2,335.474	\$2,385.601
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$9,380.238	\$10,242.130	\$10,644.378	\$10,691.535	\$11,134.354	\$11,256.395
Net Cash Balance	(\$3,316.789)	(\$5,111.986)	(\$5,745.753)	(\$5,603.047)	(\$5,966.066)	(\$5,967.069)

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$39.967	\$0.200	\$0.200	\$0.200	\$0.200	\$0.200
<i>Other Operating Revenue:</i>						
Fare Reimbursement	28.836	16.164	(30.000)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Reimbursement	0.748	3.517	(0.206)	(0.221)	(0.088)	(0.085)
Other Revenue	<u>(587.106)</u>	<u>326.730</u>	<u>(140.501)</u>	<u>(142.743)</u>	<u>(145.387)</u>	<u>(148.084)</u>
Other Operating Revenue	(\$557.522)	\$346.411	(\$170.707)	(\$142.963)	(\$145.475)	(\$148.169)
Capital and Other Reimbursements	(86.817)	257.880	(43.702)	1.603	3.050	(1.436)
Total Receipts	(\$604.372)	\$604.491	(\$214.209)	(\$141.160)	(\$142.225)	(\$149.405)
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$68.148	\$24.389	(\$18.373)	\$30.379	(\$116.179)	\$37.312
Overtime	<u>0.000</u>	<u>0.000</u>	<u>0.000</u>	<u>0.000</u>	<u>0.000</u>	<u>0.000</u>
Total Salaries and Wages	\$68.148	\$24.389	(\$18.373)	\$30.379	(\$116.179)	\$37.312
Health and Welfare	21.562	8.852	12.741	13.696	14.723	15.828
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	(1.150)	(20.000)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	<u>(25.055)</u>	<u>94.708</u>	<u>200.786</u>	<u>218.659</u>	<u>222.812</u>	<u>250.529</u>
Total Fringe Benefits	(\$4.643)	\$83.560	\$213.526	\$232.355	\$237.535	\$266.357
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$63.505	\$107.948	\$195.153	\$262.734	\$121.356	\$303.669
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	(\$4.488)	(\$10.922)	(10.922)	(\$10.922)	(\$10.922)	(\$10.922)
Fuel	5.962	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	(0.081)	(8.363)	(4.347)	(0.157)	(10.503)	(8.807)
Claims	157.993	60.140	80.984	80.984	80.984	80.984
Paratransit Service Contracts	2.030	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	15.062	(13.194)	(7.194)	(7.194)	(7.194)	(7.194)
Professional Services Contracts	16.655	6.000	9.000	9.000	9.000	9.000
Materials and Supplies	(22.800)	1.500	1.500	1.500	1.500	1.500
Other Business Expenses	4.999	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$175.333	\$37.161	\$71.021	\$75.211	\$64.865	\$66.561
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$238.838	\$145.109	\$266.174	\$337.945	\$186.221	\$370.230
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$365.534)	\$749.601	\$51.965	\$196.785	\$43.997	\$220.826
Depreciation	\$2,098.700	\$2,096.000	\$2,138.000	\$2,181.000	\$2,225.000	\$2,269.000
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	669.195	973.000	1,001.000	989.000	973.000	954.000
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(860.153)	(63.281)	(64.547)	(65.838)	(67.154)	(68.498)
Environmental Remediation	35.227	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$1,577.435	\$3,755.320	\$3,126.418	\$3,300.947	\$3,174.842	\$3,375.328

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Ridership (Utilization) and Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual	November	Final			
	2021	Forecast	Proposed	2024	2025	2026
		2022	Budget			
			2023			

RIDERSHIP

Subway	759.977	1,006.223	1,135.477	1,233.749	1,270.619	1,309.728
Bus	311.894	346.417	385.801	415.292	428.913	443.536
Paratransit	7.813	9.244	10.918	11.464	12.037	12.639
Total Ridership	1,079.683	1,361.883	1,532.197	1,660.505	1,711.570	1,765.903

FAREBOX REVENUE (Excluding fare media liability)

Subway	\$1,717.046	\$2,260.567	\$2,554.085	\$2,639.282	\$2,710.244	\$2,794.178
Bus	553.612	614.790	687.637	711.507	732.841	758.396
Paratransit	15.231	18.923	23.426	24.598	25.827	27.119
Total Revenue	\$2,285.889	\$2,894.280	\$3,265.149	\$3,375.387	\$3,468.912	\$3,579.693

MTA New York City Transit
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time/Full-Time Equivalents



	2021 Actual	2022 November Forecast	2023 Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Office of the President	7	14	14	14	14	14
Law	216	245	245	245	245	245
Office of the EVP	19	21	18	18	18	18
Human Resources	98	122	122	122	122	122
EEO	5	11	11	11	11	11
Office of Management and Budget	27	32	32	32	32	32
Strategy & Customer Experience	157	166	165	165	165	165
Non-Departmental	-	(10)	-	-	-	-
Labor Relations	74	89	89	89	89	89
Office of People & Business Transformation	17	13	13	13	13	13
Materiel	185	151	150	150	150	146
Controller	98	109	108	108	109	109
Total Administration	903	965	968	968	969	965
Operations						
Subways Service Delivery	7,951	8,331	8,423	8,423	8,396	8,391
Subways Operation Support /Admin	420	420	420	420	420	420
Subways Stations	2,188	2,317	2,358	2,358	2,358	2,358
Subtotal - Subways	10,559	11,068	11,201	11,201	11,174	11,169
Buses	10,933	11,106	11,333	11,325	11,325	11,325
Paratransit	171	190	192	192	192	192
Operations Planning	284	359	364	364	364	360
Revenue Control	514	542	545	545	545	545
Non-Departmental	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operations	22,461	23,264	23,635	23,627	23,600	23,591
Maintenance						
Subways Operation Support /Admin	87	117	121	98	98	93
Subways Engineering	312	346	355	332	307	282
Subways Car Equipment	4,486	5,033	5,117	5,288	5,399	5,433
Subways Infrastructure	1,771	1,874	1,922	1,918	1,847	1,845
Subways Elevator & Escalators	461	486	477	477	468	468
Subways Stations	3,036	3,511	3,606	3,591	3,591	3,591
Subways Track	2,821	3,200	3,312	3,312	3,312	3,312
Subways Power	603	644	649	619	608	597
Subways Signals	1,648	1,708	1,720	1,720	1,702	1,702
Subways Electronics Maintenance	1,395	1,579	1,621	1,526	1,514	1,514
Subtotal - Subways	16,620	18,497	18,903	18,884	18,849	18,840
Buses	3,291	3,419	3,488	3,448	3,440	3,425
Supply Logistics	504	523	523	523	523	523
System Safety	71	84	85	85	85	85
OHS	70	80	80	80	80	80
Non-Departmental	-	(114)	(116)	(122)	(97)	(97)
Total Maintenance	20,556	22,489	22,963	22,898	22,880	22,856
Engineering/Capital						
Construction & Development	1,016	1,174	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,149
Matrixed C & D Support	21	91	91	91	91	91
Total Engineering/Capital	1,037	1,265	1,240	1,240	1,240	1,240
Public Safety						
Security	601	644	728	728	728	728
Total Public Safety	601	644	728	728	728	728
Total Baseline Positions						
	45,558	48,627	49,534	49,461	49,417	49,380
Non-Reimbursable	41,855	43,850	44,747	44,864	45,013	45,057
Reimbursable	3,703	4,777	4,787	4,597	4,404	4,323
Total Full-Time	45,454	48,464	49,374	49,301	49,257	49,220
Total Full-Time Equivalents	104	163	160	160	160	160

MTA NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	297	320	321	321	321	321
Professional/Technical/Clerical	593	621	623	623	624	620
Operational Hourlies	13	24	24	24	24	24
Total Administration Headcount	903	965	968	968	969	965
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	2,642	2,882	2,883	2,875	2,869	2,862
Professional/Technical/Clerical	426	475	473	473	473	471
Operational Hourlies	19,393	19,907	20,279	20,279	20,258	20,258
Total Operations Headcount	22,461	23,264	23,635	23,627	23,600	23,591
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	3,666	4,117	4,193	4,140	4,115	4,097
Professional/Technical/Clerical	810	1,010	1,035	998	946	917
Operational Hourlies	16,080	17,362	17,735	17,760	17,819	17,842
Total Maintenance Headcount	20,556	22,489	22,963	22,898	22,880	22,856
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	258	330	313	313	313	313
Professional/Technical/Clerical	777	933	925	925	925	925
Operational Hourlies	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total Engineering Headcount	1,037	1,265	1,240	1,240	1,240	1,240
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	237	277	355	351	351	351
Professional/Technical/Clerical	37	33	41	42	42	42
Operational Hourlies	327	334	332	335	335	335
Total Public Safety Headcount	601	644	728	728	728	728
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	7,100	7,926	8,065	8,000	7,969	7,944
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	2,643	3,072	3,096	3,060	3,009	2,974
Operational Hourlies	35,815	37,629	38,372	38,400	38,438	38,461
Total Positions	45,558	48,627	49,534	49,461	49,417	49,380

MTA Bus Company

Staff Summary

Subject MTA Bus 2023 Budget and 2023-2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name NA
Contract Number NA
Contract Manager Name NA
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	TA Committee	12/19/22		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	Financial Liaison 		
3	President 		

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of MTA Bus Company’s 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides sufficient funding to support MTA Bus Company’s planned service levels, as well as MTA’s commitment to provide safe, secure, reliable, and cost-efficient transportation service to the metropolitan New York region. The MTA Bus projections do not include the estimated impacts of projected fare increases and MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials. The MTA is reimbursed by the City of New York for the operating deficits of MTA Bus Company.

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget includes funding for new and enhanced investments as follows:

Key Initiatives

- MTA Bus continues to focus and identify opportunities to maximize efficiency and minimize costs. Farebox revenues are projected to increase from 2022 resulting from more favorable ridership projections than previously forecasted.
- Construction of the New Jamaica Terminal – The budget contains allocation of the new Jamaica Terminal and additional rent and pass-through expenses.
- Automated Bus Lane Enforcement (ABLE) – Operating costs associated with the Automated Bus Lane Enforcement program.
- OMNY Hosting Fee – Credit card hosting fees to support the OMNY fare system.
- Training School Trainers – New staffing to support additional training and certification needs.

2022 November Forecast - Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable operating revenues are budgeted at \$191.6 million, including farebox revenues of \$156.3 million and \$35.3 million of Other operating revenue. Total Non-reimbursable expenses before depreciation and GASB adjustments are budgeted to be \$964.9 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$678.0 million and non-labor expenses of \$286.9 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$56.2 million, GASB 75 OPEB expense adjustment is projected at \$80.0 million and GASB 68 Pension expense adjustment is projected at \$45.6 million. Projected Reimbursable expenses of \$7.0 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements.

Total end-of-year positions are projected at 4,014 consisting of 3,976 Non-reimbursable positions and 38 Reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget - Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable operating revenues are budgeted at \$420.6 million, including farebox revenues of \$170.7 million and \$249.9 million of Other operating revenue. Total Non-reimbursable expenses before depreciation and GASB adjustments are budgeted to be \$981.0 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$691.3 million and non-labor expenses of \$289.7 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$56.2 million, GASB 75 OPEB expense adjustment is projected at \$89.6 million and GASB 68 Pension expense adjustment is projected at \$54.0 million. Projected reimbursable expenses of \$7.1 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements.

Total end-of-year positions are projected at 3,906 consisting of 3,868 non-reimbursable positions and 38 reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Bus Company.

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$140.164	\$156.300	\$170.684	\$172.348	\$177.954	\$184.099
Other Operating Revenue	315.114	35.254	249.906	273.368	68.760	23.018
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$455.278	\$191.555	\$420.590	\$445.716	\$246.714	\$207.117
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$303.619	\$314.872	\$317.598	\$326.023	\$332.165	\$338.719
Overtime	86.277	98.196	100.812	102.472	104.183	106.209
Health and Welfare	91.476	95.295	99.974	104.697	109.660	114.835
OPEB Current Payments	27.939	33.143	34.722	36.324	37.983	39.737
Pension	61.629	61.614	62.778	62.098	62.463	62.399
Other Fringe Benefits	66.730	75.851	76.348	77.325	78.080	78.930
Reimbursable Overhead	(2.627)	(0.935)	(0.932)	(0.930)	(0.928)	(0.926)
Total Labor Expenses	\$635.044	\$678.036	\$691.299	\$708.010	\$723.606	\$739.904
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$2.139	\$2.264	\$2.258	\$2.088	\$2.100	\$2.147
Fuel	23.657	42.312	35.914	31.881	30.322	30.586
Insurance	5.212	7.314	8.472	10.168	12.583	14.664
Claims	40.094	77.992	79.909	81.829	83.710	83.994
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	28.960	44.025	45.328	45.848	45.706	45.964
Professional Services Contracts	26.954	46.125	47.639	47.758	48.057	47.951
Materials and Supplies	37.990	61.478	63.555	62.863	64.462	65.151
Other Business Expenses	4.258	5.360	6.644	6.700	6.770	6.775
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$169.263	\$286.870	\$289.719	\$289.136	\$293.711	\$297.232
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$804.307	\$964.906	\$981.018	\$997.146	\$1,017.317	\$1,037.136
Depreciation	\$47.062	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	40.083	80.000	89.600	92.396	95.361	98.534
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(10.425)	45.600	54.000	40.100	49.800	49.400
Environmental Remediation	0.011	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$881.039	\$1,146.668	\$1,180.780	\$1,185.805	\$1,218.641	\$1,241.232
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$425.761)	(\$955.114)	(\$760.191)	(\$740.089)	(\$971.927)	(\$1,034.116)

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	6.670	6.993	7.058	7.126	7.194	7.265
Total Revenues	\$6.670	\$6.993	\$7.058	\$7.126	\$7.194	\$7.265
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$3.539	\$3.471	\$3.540	\$3.611	\$3.683	\$3.757
Overtime	0.197	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	0.000	1.417	1.416	1.415	1.414	1.413
OPEB Current Payments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.139	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	2.796	0.935	0.932	0.930	0.928	0.926
Total Labor Expenses	\$6.670	\$5.823	\$5.888	\$5.957	\$6.025	\$6.096
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.252
Professional Services Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.000	0.918	0.918	0.918	0.918	0.918
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$0.000	\$1.170	\$1.170	\$1.170	\$1.170	\$1.170
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$6.670	\$6.993	\$7.058	\$7.127	\$7.195	\$7.266
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$140.164	\$156.300	\$170.684	\$172.348	\$177.954	\$184.099
Other Operating Revenue	315.114	35.254	249.906	273.368	68.760	23.018
Capital and Other Reimbursements	6.670	6.993	7.058	7.126	7.194	7.265
Total Revenues	\$461.949	\$198.548	\$427.648	\$452.842	\$253.908	\$214.382
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$307.158	\$318.343	\$321.138	\$329.634	\$335.848	\$342.476
Overtime	86.474	98.196	100.812	102.472	104.183	106.209
Health and Welfare	91.476	96.713	101.390	106.113	111.074	116.249
OPEB Current Payments	27.939	33.143	34.722	36.324	37.983	39.737
Pension	61.629	61.614	62.778	62.098	62.463	62.399
Other Fringe Benefits	66.868	75.851	76.348	77.325	78.080	78.930
Reimbursable Overhead	0.169	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$641.714	\$683.859	\$697.187	\$713.967	\$729.631	\$746.000
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$2.139	\$2.264	\$2.258	\$2.088	\$2.100	\$2.147
Fuel	23.657	42.312	35.914	31.881	30.322	30.586
Insurance	5.212	7.314	8.472	10.168	12.583	14.664
Claims	40.094	77.992	79.909	81.829	83.710	83.994
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	28.960	44.277	45.580	46.100	45.958	46.216
Professional Services Contracts	26.954	46.125	47.639	47.758	48.057	47.951
Materials and Supplies	37.990	62.396	64.473	63.781	65.380	66.069
Other Business Expenses	4.258	5.360	6.644	6.700	6.770	6.775
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$169.263	\$288.040	\$290.889	\$290.306	\$294.881	\$298.402
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$810.978	\$971.899	\$988.076	\$1,004.273	\$1,024.512	\$1,044.402
Depreciation	\$47.062	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	40.083	80.000	89.600	92.396	95.361	98.534
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(10.425)	45.600	54.000	40.100	49.800	49.400
Environmental Remediation	0.011	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$887.709	\$1,153.662	\$1,187.839	\$1,192.932	\$1,225.835	\$1,248.498
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$425.761)	(\$955.114)	(\$760.191)	(\$740.090)	(\$971.927)	(\$1,034.116)

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Cash Receipts and Expenditures</u>						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$137.424	\$156.300	\$170.684	\$172.348	\$177.954	\$184.099
Other Operating Revenue	267.610	82.607	249.906	273.368	68.759	23.017
Capital and Other Reimbursements	6.168	6.993	7.058	7.126	7.194	7.265
Total Receipts	\$411.202	\$245.901	\$427.648	\$452.842	\$253.908	\$214.382
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$295.118	\$317.924	\$320.719	\$329.215	\$335.429	\$342.057
Overtime	86.474	98.196	100.812	102.473	104.184	106.209
Health and Welfare	93.964	96.713	101.391	106.113	111.074	116.249
OPEB Current Payments	24.957	34.757	34.722	36.324	37.983	39.737
Pension	59.630	62.432	62.596	61.917	62.282	62.218
Other Fringe Benefits	67.102	61.667	61.164	62.141	62.895	63.746
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$627.245	\$671.690	\$681.403	\$698.182	\$713.847	\$730.216
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$2.100	\$2.264	\$2.258	\$2.088	\$2.100	\$2.147
Fuel	22.882	42.312	35.914	31.882	30.322	30.587
Insurance	5.379	7.314	8.471	10.168	12.583	14.663
Claims	10.999	37.878	38.915	39.954	40.974	41.202
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	27.995	49.277	45.581	46.100	45.958	46.216
Professional Services Contracts	27.990	80.645	47.639	47.759	48.058	47.952
Materials and Supplies	39.653	67.896	64.473	63.781	65.380	66.068
Other Business Expenses	3.469	5.860	6.644	6.701	6.771	6.775
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$140.467	\$293.446	\$249.895	\$248.432	\$252.146	\$255.610
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$767.712	\$965.135	\$931.298	\$946.614	\$965.993	\$985.826
Net Cash Balance	(\$356.510)	(\$719.235)	(\$503.651)	(\$493.773)	(\$712.085)	(\$771.444)

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	(\$2.740)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	(\$47.504)	\$47.353	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	(0.502)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	(\$50.747)	\$47.353	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$12.040	\$0.419	\$0.419	\$0.419	\$0.419	\$0.419
Overtime	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	(2.488)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)
OPEB Current Payments	2.982	(1.614)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	1.999	(0.819)	0.181	0.181	0.181	0.181
Other Fringe Benefits	(0.234)	14.184	15.184	15.184	15.184	15.184
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.169	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$14.469	\$12.170	\$15.784	\$15.784	\$15.784	\$15.784
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.039	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.775	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	(0.167)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	29.095	40.114	40.994	41.875	42.735	42.792
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.965	(5.000)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	(1.036)	(34.519)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	(1.663)	(5.499)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Other Business Expenses	0.789	(0.500)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$28.796	(\$5.406)	\$40.994	\$41.875	\$42.735	\$42.792
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$43.266	\$6.764	\$56.778	\$57.659	\$58.519	\$58.576
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$7.481)	\$54.117	\$56.778	\$57.659	\$58.519	\$58.575
Depreciation	\$47.062	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163	\$56.163
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	40.083	80.000	89.600	92.396	95.361	98.534
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	(10.425)	45.600	54.000	40.100	49.800	49.400
Environmental Remediation	0.011	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$69.251	\$235.879	\$256.540	\$246.317	\$259.842	\$262.672

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Ridership (Utilization) and Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
--	----------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	------	------

RIDERSHIP

Fixed Route	71.431	80.768	85.081	91.588	94.595	97.822
Total Ridership	71.431	80.768	85.081	91.588	94.595	97.822

FAREBOX REVENUE

Fixed Route Farebox Revenue	\$140.164	\$156.300	\$170.684	\$172.348	\$177.954	\$184.099
Farebox Revenue	\$140.164	\$156.300	\$170.684	\$172.348	\$177.954	\$184.099

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
Total Positions by Function & Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time/Full-Time Equivalents


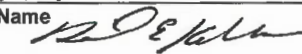
FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Office of the EVP	2	3	3	3	3	3
Human Resources	11	16	16	16	16	16
Office of Management and Budget	10	15	17	17	17	17
Materiel	12	15	15	15	15	15
Controller	16	18	18	18	18	18
Office of the President	0	4	4	4	4	4
System Safety Administration	0	0	0	0	0	0
Law	16	20	20	20	20	20
Strategic Office	17	19	19	19	19	19
Non Departmental	0	3	1	1	1	1
Total Administration	84	113	113	113	113	113
Operations						
Buses	2,277	2,335	2,335	2,335	2,335	2,335
Office of the Executive Vice President, Regional	2	5	5	5	5	5
Safety & Training	56	66	68	68	68	68
Road Operations	134	133	133	133	133	133
Transportation Support	23	31	31	31	31	31
Operations Planning	28	34	33	33	33	33
Revenue Control	6	6	6	6	6	6
Total Operations	2,526	2,610	2,611	2,611	2,611	2,611
Maintenance						
Buses	703	724	725	725	724	724
Maintenance Support/CMF	194	339	229	229	227	227
Facilities	70	85	85	85	85	85
Supply Logistics	90	104	104	104	104	104
Total Maintenance	1,057	1,252	1,143	1,143	1,140	1,140
Engineering/Capital						
Capital Program Management	22	26	26	26	26	26
Public Safety						
Office of the Senior Vice President	10	13	13	13	13	13
Total Positions	3,699	4,014	3,906	3,906	3,903	3,903
Non-Reimbursable	3,666	3,976	3,868	3,868	3,865	3,865
Reimbursable	33	38	38	38	38	38
Total Full-Time	3,684	3,996	3,888	3,888	3,885	3,885
Total Full-Time Equivalents	15	18	18	18	18	18

MTA BUS COMPANY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	32	47	47	47	47	47
Professional/Technical/Clerical	52	63	65	65	65	65
Operational Hourlies	0	3	1	1	1	1
Total Administration Headcount	84	113	113	113	113	113
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	306	318	319	319	319	319
Professional/Technical/Clerical	38	45	45	45	45	45
Operational Hourlies	2,182	2,247	2,247	2,247	2,247	2,247
Total Operations Headcount	2,526	2,610	2,611	2,611	2,611	2,611
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	211	248	250	250	248	248
Professional/Technical/Clerical	33	38	38	38	38	38
Operational Hourlies	813	966	855	855	854	854
Total Maintenance Headcount	1,057	1,252	1,143	1,143	1,140	1,140
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	11	15	15	15	15	15
Professional/Technical/Clerical	11	11	11	11	11	11
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	22	26	26	26	26	26
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	5	8	8	8	8	8
Professional/Technical/Clerical	5	5	5	5	5	5
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Public Safety Headcount	10	13	13	13	13	13
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	565	636	639	639	637	637
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	139	162	164	164	164	164
Operational Hourlies	2,995	3,216	3,103	3,103	3,102	3,102
Total Positions	3,699	4,014	3,906	3,906	3,903	3,903

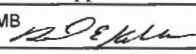


Staten Island Railway

Staff Summary

Subject SIR 2023 Budget and 2023 – 2026 Financial Plan Adoption
Department Office of the Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Name Kevin Willens, Chief Financial Officer
Department Head Signature 
Project Manager Name David Keller 

Date December 7, 2022
Vendor Name NA
Contract Number NA
Contract Manager Name NA
Table of Contents Ref #

Board Action					
Order	To	Date	Approval	Info	Other
1	TA Committee	12/19/22		X	
2	Finance Committee	12/19/22	X		
3	MTA Board	12/21/22	X		

Internal Approvals			
Order	Approval	Order	Approval
1	OMB 		
2	Financial Liaison 		
3	President 		

Purpose

To secure MTA Board adoption of MTA Staten Island Railway's 2022 November Forecast, 2023 Final Proposed Budget, and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026.

Discussion

The 2023 Final Proposed Budget, which is consistent with information presented to the Board in November 2022, provides sufficient funding to support SIR's planned service levels, as well as MTA's commitment to provide safe, secure, reliable, and cost-efficient transportation service. The SIR projections do not include the estimated impacts of projected fare increases and MTA consolidated below-the-line adjustments, which are presented as part of MTA consolidated materials.

Key Initiatives:

The November Plan includes funding for several initiatives deemed essential to providing safe and reliable service to customers. These include the following:

- Security Initiatives: Hardware and software solutions to upgrade and protect SIR networks from cyber intrusions. Two positions will be added to assist with this program.
- Infrastructure Support: Operating budget impacts of various capital and operating projects spanning multiple years. Six positions will be added to assist in the maintenance and repair of station expansion, substation support, trailers, and high-security fencing.
- Electronic Maintenance Support: Two additional staffing to support efforts at the Clifton mechanical shop and administrative offices.
- Signal Support: One additional staffing to assist in the in-house curriculum-based training.

2022 November Forecast – Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable revenues are projected at \$23.7 million, including farebox revenues of \$3.5 million. Total Non-reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$74.0 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$55.0 million and non-labor expenses of \$19.0 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$12.0 million, GASB 75 other post-employment benefit expenses are projected at \$1.8 million and GASB 68 pension expenses are projected at \$0.5 million. Projected Reimbursable expenses of \$7.8 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total baseline full-time and full-time equivalent positions are 397, including 344 Non-reimbursable positions and 53 Reimbursable positions.

2023 Final Proposed Budget – Baseline

Total Non-reimbursable revenues are projected at \$24.9 million, including farebox revenues of \$4.5 million. Total Non-reimbursable expenses are projected to be \$78.8 million, consisting of labor expenses of \$57.7 million and non-labor expenses of \$21.1 million. Non-cash depreciation expense is projected at \$17.5 million, GASB 75 other post-employment benefit expenses are projected at \$1.8 million, and GASB 68 pension expenses are projected at \$0.9 million. Projected Reimbursable expenses of \$8.1 million are fully offset by capital reimbursements. Total baseline full-time and full-time equivalent positions are at 409, including 355 Non-reimbursable positions and 54 Reimbursable positions.

Impact on Funding

The 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026, which are presented in the attached tables, are consistent with the proposed MTA Financial Plan.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the MTA Board adopt the 2022 November Forecast, the 2023 Final Proposed Budget and the Four-Year Financial Plan for 2023-2026 for MTA Staten Island Railway.

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$2.376	\$3.508	\$4.510	\$4.864	\$5.011	\$5.165
Other Operating Revenue	32.140	20.146	20.407	20.263	1.855	1.870
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Revenues	\$34.516	\$23.654	\$24.917	\$25.127	\$6.865	\$7.035
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$25.734	\$28.626	\$30.139	\$29.478	\$30.489	\$30.546
Overtime	3.333	3.226	3.096	3.035	3.200	3.208
Health and Welfare	6.481	8.269	8.886	8.808	9.046	9.037
OPEB Current Payments	2.933	2.949	3.094	3.245	3.282	3.300
Pension	7.887	8.000	8.450	8.360	8.440	8.400
Other Fringe Benefits	3.499	3.958	4.050	4.710	5.604	5.616
Reimbursable Overhead	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$49.881	\$55.028	\$57.714	\$57.636	\$60.061	\$60.107
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$3.634	\$5.473	\$5.377	\$4.841	\$4.806	\$4.875
Fuel	0.278	0.444	0.365	0.332	0.315	0.318
Insurance	1.299	1.537	1.887	2.270	2.865	3.315
Claims	(0.458)	0.882	0.873	0.885	0.887	0.887
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	1.514	4.411	2.809	3.295	3.228	2.703
Professional Services Contracts	2.402	2.931	7.822	2.862	2.894	2.900
Materials and Supplies	2.312	2.176	1.767	1.278	1.351	1.343
Other Business Expenses	0.737	1.115	0.150	0.144	0.135	0.131
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$11.718	\$18.970	\$21.050	\$15.909	\$16.483	\$16.473
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$61.600	\$73.997	\$78.764	\$73.545	\$76.544	\$76.581
Depreciation	\$11.472	\$12.000	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	3.478	1.800	1.800	1.900	1.900	2.100
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	1.380	0.500	0.850	(0.560)	0.560	(0.300)
Environmental Remediation	0.733	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$78.663	\$88.297	\$98.914	\$92.385	\$96.504	\$95.881
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$44.147)	(\$64.643)	(\$73.997)	(\$67.258)	(\$89.638)	(\$88.846)

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Reimbursable						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	1.859	7.803	8.081	6.456	4.323	4.320
Total Revenues	\$1.859	\$7.803	\$8.081	\$6.456	\$4.323	\$4.320
Operating Expense						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$0.428	\$4.109	\$4.297	\$3.415	\$2.362	\$2.362
Overtime	0.575	1.127	1.132	1.136	0.908	0.909
Health and Welfare	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	0.002	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	0.802	2.568	2.652	1.905	1.053	1.049
Reimbursable Overhead	0.002	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$1.809	\$7.803	\$8.081	\$6.456	\$4.323	\$4.320
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$0.005	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.009	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$0.051	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Expense Adjustments:						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation	\$1.859	\$7.803	\$8.081	\$6.456	\$4.323	\$4.320
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Accrual Statement of Operations By Category
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
<u>Non-Reimbursable / Reimbursable</u>						
Operating Revenue						
Farebox Revenue	\$2.376	\$3.508	\$4.510	\$4.864	\$5.011	\$5.165
Other Operating Revenue	32.140	20.146	20.407	20.263	1.855	1.870
Capital and Other Reimbursements	1.859	7.803	8.081	6.456	4.323	4.320
Total Revenues	\$36.375	\$31.457	\$32.998	\$31.583	\$11.188	\$11.355
Operating Expense						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$26.162	\$32.734	\$34.436	\$32.893	\$32.850	\$32.909
Overtime	3.908	4.352	4.228	4.171	4.108	4.117
Health and Welfare	6.481	8.269	8.886	8.808	9.046	9.037
OPEB Current Payments	2.935	2.949	3.094	3.245	3.282	3.300
Pension	7.887	8.000	8.450	8.360	8.440	8.400
Other Fringe Benefits	4.302	6.526	6.702	6.615	6.657	6.665
Reimbursable Overhead	0.016	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenses	\$51.690	\$62.831	\$65.796	\$64.092	\$64.384	\$64.427
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$3.639	\$5.473	\$5.377	\$4.841	\$4.806	\$4.875
Fuel	0.278	0.444	0.365	0.332	0.315	0.318
Insurance	1.299	1.537	1.887	2.270	2.865	3.315
Claims	(0.458)	0.882	0.873	0.885	0.887	0.887
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	1.514	4.411	2.809	3.295	3.228	2.703
Professional Services Contracts	2.411	2.931	7.822	2.862	2.894	2.900
Materials and Supplies	2.348	2.176	1.767	1.278	1.351	1.343
Other Business Expenses	0.737	1.115	0.150	0.144	0.135	0.131
Total Non-Labor Expenses	\$11.769	\$18.970	\$21.050	\$15.909	\$16.483	\$16.473
<u>Other Expense Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenses Before Depreciation and GASB Adjs.	\$63.459	\$81.800	\$86.846	\$80.001	\$80.867	\$80.901
Depreciation	\$11.472	\$12.000	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	3.478	1.800	1.800	1.900	1.900	2.100
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	1.380	0.500	0.850	(0.560)	0.560	(0.300)
Environmental Remediation	0.733	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Expenses	\$80.522	\$96.100	\$106.996	\$98.841	\$100.827	\$100.201
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$44.147)	(\$64.643)	(\$73.997)	(\$67.258)	(\$89.638)	(\$88.846)

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Receipts and Expenditures						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	\$2.200	\$3.508	\$4.510	\$4.864	\$5.011	\$5.165
Other Operating Revenue	27.187	24.896	20.407	20.263	1.855	1.870
Capital and Other Reimbursements	2.202	13.662	8.081	6.456	4.323	4.320
Total Receipts	\$31.590	\$42.066	\$32.998	\$31.583	\$11.188	\$11.355
Expenditures						
Labor:						
Payroll	\$24.217	\$43.269	\$34.332	\$32.704	\$33.980	\$32.817
Overtime	3.811	4.352	4.228	4.171	4.108	4.117
Health and Welfare	8.232	8.269	8.886	8.808	9.046	9.037
OPEB Current Payments	1.317	4.434	3.094	3.245	3.282	3.300
Pension	7.887	8.900	8.450	8.360	8.440	8.400
Other Fringe Benefits	4.334	6.452	5.265	5.171	5.312	5.228
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$49.798	\$75.677	\$64.255	\$62.460	\$64.169	\$62.899
Non-Labor:						
Electric Power	\$3.638	\$5.473	\$5.377	\$4.841	\$4.806	\$4.875
Fuel	0.276	0.443	0.365	0.332	0.315	0.318
Insurance	1.487	1.537	1.887	2.270	2.865	3.315
Claims	0.472	0.695	0.486	0.498	0.500	0.500
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	1.487	4.412	2.810	3.296	3.229	2.703
Professional Services Contracts	1.856	3.372	7.822	2.862	2.894	2.900
Materials and Supplies	2.116	2.176	1.768	1.278	1.351	1.343
Other Business Expenses	0.724	1.116	0.150	0.144	0.135	0.131
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	\$12.057	\$19.224	\$20.664	\$15.522	\$16.096	\$16.086
Other Expenditure Adjustments:						
Other	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$61.855	\$94.901	\$84.919	\$77.982	\$80.265	\$78.985
Net Cash Balance	(\$30.265)	(\$52.834)	(\$51.920)	(\$46.398)	(\$69.076)	(\$67.630)

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Cash Conversion (Cash Flow Adjustments)
(\$ in millions)

	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Cash Flow Adjustments						
Receipts						
Farebox Revenue	(\$0.176)	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Other Operating Revenue	(\$4.953)	\$4.750	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Capital and Other Reimbursements	0.343	5.859	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts	(\$4.786)	\$10.609	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Expenditures						
<u>Labor:</u>						
Payroll	\$1.945	(\$10.534)	\$0.103	\$0.189	(\$1.129)	\$0.092
Overtime	0.097	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Health and Welfare	(1.751)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
OPEB Current Payments	1.618	(1.485)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Pension	0.000	(0.900)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Fringe Benefits	(0.032)	0.073	1.437	1.444	1.344	1.436
Contribution to GASB Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reimbursable Overhead	0.016	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Labor Expenditures	\$1.893	(\$12.846)	\$1.541	\$1.633	\$0.215	\$1.528
<u>Non-Labor:</u>						
Electric Power	\$0.001	\$0.000	0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Fuel	0.002	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Insurance	(0.188)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Claims	(0.931)	0.187	0.387	0.387	0.387	0.387
Paratransit Service Contracts	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Maintenance and Other Operating Contracts	0.027	0.000	0.000	0.000	(0.001)	0.000
Professional Services Contracts	0.555	(0.441)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Materials and Supplies	0.232	0.000	(0.001)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Business Expenses	0.013	(0.001)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Non-Labor Expenditures	(\$0.288)	(\$0.254)	\$0.386	\$0.387	\$0.387	\$0.387
<u>Other Expenditure Adjustments:</u>						
Other Expense Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Other Expenditure Adjustments	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
Total Expenditures	\$1.604	(\$13.100)	\$1.927	\$2.019	\$0.602	\$1.915
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments before Depreciation	(\$3.181)	(\$2.491)	\$1.927	\$2.019	\$0.602	\$1.915
Depreciation	\$11.472	\$12.000	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500	\$17.500
OPEB Liability Adjustment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
GASB 75 OPEB Expense Adjustment	3.478	1.800	1.800	1.900	1.900	2.100
GASB 68 Pension Expense Adjustment	1.380	0.500	0.850	(0.560)	0.560	(0.300)
Environmental Remediation	0.733	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Cash Conversion Adjustments	\$13.882	\$11.809	\$22.077	\$20.859	\$20.562	\$21.215

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Ridership (Utilization) and Revenue
(in millions)

	Actual	November	Final			
	2021	Forecast	Proposed	2024	2025	2026
		2022	Budget			
			2023			

RIDERSHIP

Fixed Route	1.468	2.194	2.667	3.103	3.212	3.311
-------------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

FAREBOX REVENUE

Fixed Route Farebox Revenue	\$2.376	\$3.508	\$4.510	\$4.864	\$5.011	\$5.165
-----------------------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Farebox Revenue	\$2.376	\$3.508	\$4.510	\$4.864	\$5.011	\$5.165
------------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023-2026
Total Positions by Function and Department
Non-Reimbursable/Reimbursable and Full-Time/Full Time Equivalents

FUNCTION/DEPARTMENT	2021 Actual	2022 November Forecast	2023 Final Proposed Budget	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Executive	5	6	6	6	6	6
General Office	10	15	15	15	15	15
Purchasing/Stores	3	4	4	4	4	4
Total Administration	18	25	25	25	25	25
Operations						
Transportation	134	152	152	152	142	142
Maintenance						
Mechanical	51	54	55	55	54	54
Electronic/Electrical	18	21	25	25	25	25
Power/Signals	28	32	33	32	32	32
Maintenance of Way	74	89	89	58	57	57
Infrastructure	18	18	24	24	24	24
Total Maintenance	189	214	226	194	192	192
Engineering/Capital						
Capital Project Support	2	6	6	6	4	4
Public Safety						
Police						
Baseline Total Positions						
	343	397	409	377	363	363
Non-Reimbursable	332	344	355	335	335	335
Reimbursable	11	53	54	42	28	28
Total Full-Time	343	397	409	377	363	363
Total Full-Time Equivalents						

MTA STATEN ISLAND RAILWAY
November Financial Plan 2023 - 2026
Total Positions by Function and Occupational Group
Non-Reimbursable and Reimbursable

FUNCTION / OCCUPATIONAL GROUP	Actual 2021	November Forecast 2022	Final Proposed Budget 2023	2024	2025	2026
Administration						
Managers/Supervisors	10	13	13	13	13	13
Professional/Technical/Clerical	6	8	8	8	8	8
Operational Hourlies	2	4	4	4	4	4
Total Administration Headcount	18	25	25	25	25	25
Operations						
Managers/Supervisors	23	26	26	26	26	26
Professional/Technical/Clerical	5	6	6	6	6	6
Operational Hourlies	106	120	120	120	110	110
Total Operations Headcount	134	152	152	152	142	142
Maintenance						
Managers/Supervisors	24	25	31	28	27	27
Professional/Technical/Clerical	6	7	8	8	8	8
Operational Hourlies	159	182	187	158	157	157
Total Maintenance Headcount	189	214	226	194	192	192
Engineering / Capital						
Managers/Supervisors	2	4	4	4	4	4
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	2	2	2	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Engineering Headcount	2	6	6	6	4	4
Public Safety						
Managers/Supervisors	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional/Technical/Clerical	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operational Hourlies	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Public Safety Headcount	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Positions						
Managers/Supervisors	59	68	74	71	70	70
Professional/Technical/ Clerical	17	23	24	24	22	22
Operational Hourlies	267	306	311	282	271	271
Total Positions	343	397	409	377	363	363

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

**SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION
FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTERIM REDEMPTION SUBACCOUNT
UNDER THE
METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
PAYROLL MOBILITY TAX OBLIGATION RESOLUTION**

Adopted December 21, 2022

Table of Contents

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY.....	1
Section 1.01 Supplemental Resolution	1
Section 1.02 Definitions.....	1
Section 1.03 Authority for this Supplemental Resolution	2
ARTICLE II ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERIM REDEMPTION SUBACCOUNT	2
Section 2.01 Establishment of the Interim Redemption Subaccount.....	2
Section 2.02 The Interim Redemption Subaccount	Error! Bookmark not defined.
ARTICLE III MISCELLANEOUS	2
Section 3.01 Delegated Authority	2
Section 3.02 Effective Date	Error! Bookmark not defined.

**SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION
FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTERIM REDEMPTION SUBACCOUNT
UNDER THE
METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
PAYROLL MOBILITY TAX OBLIGATION RESOLUTION**

WHEREAS, on December 17, 2020 the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Issuer”) issued \$2,907,280,000 aggregate principal amount of its Payroll Mobility Tax Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2020A (the “Series 2020A Notes) to the Municipal Liquidity Facility LLC for the governmental purpose of paying operating and maintenance expenses of the Issuer and certain of its affiliates and subsidiaries relating to its transit, commuter railroad and bus systems resulting from decreases in revenue (including, but not limited to, lost taxes, fees, charges, fares and tolls) or increases in operating costs due in whole or in part to the state-declared disaster emergency caused by the novel coronavirus or COVID-19 pandemic (“COVID-19 Lost Revenue and Increased Costs”); and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to set aside moneys in a separate subaccount, including the unspent proceeds of the Series 2020A Notes, to redeem the Series 2020A Notes while reserving the ability, if authorized in a future supplemental resolution adopted by the Board of the Issuer, to withdraw such moneys to be applied to the payment of COVID-19 Lost Revenue and Increased Costs if needed due to the continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic;

WHEREAS, the Resolution (defined below) provides that additional funds, accounts or subaccounts may be established by the Issuer in its discretion by the adoption of a supplemental resolution; and now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED by the Issuer as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Section 1.01. Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution for the Establishment of An Interim Redemption Subaccount under the Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Resolution (the “Supplemental Resolution”) is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with Section 502.2 and Article C-V of, a resolution adopted by the Issuer on November 18, 2020, entitled “Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Resolution”, as heretofore supplemented, including by the Supplemental Resolution to Issue Payroll Mobility Tax Revenue Bonds for COVID-19 Lost Revenues and Increased Costs, dated November 18, 2020 (collectively, the “Resolution”).

Section 1.02 Definitions.

1. All capitalized terms which are used but not otherwise defined in this Supplemental Resolution shall have the same meanings, respectively, as such terms are given by Section 102 of the Resolution.

2. In this Supplemental Resolution:

“Authorized Officer” shall include the officers designated as such in the Resolution, and the Chairman, the Chief Financial Officer and the Deputy Chief, Financial Services, as well as any officer duly designated as “Acting” in said officer’s capacity, except that, for the purposes of any delegation set forth herein that does not expressly include any Assistant Secretary, “Authorized Officer” shall not include any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer.

“Board” shall mean, when used with respect to the Issuer, the board of the Issuer acting as such pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder.

“Series 2020A Note Proceeds Account” shall mean the Account by that name established in the Obligations Proceeds Fund.

“Series 2020A Notes” shall mean the Payroll Mobility Tax Obligation Anticipation Notes, Series 2020A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$2,907,280,000.

“Series 2020A Notes Redemption Date” shall mean any date prior to December 15, 2023, as determined by an Authorized Officer.

Section 1.03. Authority for this Supplemental Resolution. This Supplemental Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Issuer Act and the Resolution.

ARTICLE II

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE INTERIM REDEMPTION SUBACCOUNT

Section 2.01. Establishment of the Interim Redemption Subaccount.

1. Pursuant to Section 502.2 of the Resolution, the Interim Redemption Subaccount in the Series 2020A Note Proceeds Account of the Obligations Proceeds Fund is hereby established which shall be held and administered by the Issuer.

2. Amounts held at any time in the Interim Redemption Subaccount established pursuant to this Section 2.01 shall be held in trust.

Section 2.02 The Interim Redemption Subaccount.

1. The Issuer shall credit to the Interim Redemption Subaccount all funds currently on deposit in the Series 2020A Note Proceeds Account consisting of proceeds of the issuance of the Series 2020A Notes (the “Series 2020A Note Proceeds”) and any investment earnings thereon. The Authority may also deposit such other amounts from time to time as determined by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

2. The Issuer shall deposit, upon receipt thereof, all amounts transferred for deposit in the Interim Redemption Subaccount to be held and applied in accordance with the provisions hereof.

3. Moneys and securities credited or deposited to the Interim Redemption Subaccount may be commingled with moneys and securities credited to the Series 2020A Note Proceeds Account for purposes of establishing bank accounts and for purposes of investing funds or otherwise; provided, however, the Issuer shall at all times maintain or cause to be maintained accurate books and records reflecting the amounts credited to the Series 2020A Note Proceeds Account and the amounts credited to the Interim Redemption Subaccount held by the Issuer.

4. Amounts on deposit in the Interim Redemption Subaccount shall be applied by the Issuer for the sole purpose of paying at maturity or redeeming all or a portion of the principal of and interest on the Series 2020A Notes on the Series 2020A Notes Redemption Date by transferring such amounts to the Trustee for deposit in Senior Lien Debt Service Fund.

Unless otherwise set forth in a subsequent supplemental resolution adopted by the Issuer, the Interim Redemption Subaccount may only be applied in the manner and the purpose set forth above.

5. Amounts in the Interim Redemption Subaccount shall be invested in a certificate or certificates of indebtedness issued by the United States Treasury pursuant to the Demand Deposit State and Local Government Series Program described in 31 CFR Part 344 unless the Issuer receives an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that investment in an alternate investment will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Series 2020A Notes under the Code.

6. Amounts remaining in the Interim Redemption Subaccount after the payment in full of the Series 2020A Notes may be withdrawn and transferred to the Issuer free and clear of any lien, pledge and claim under the Resolution.

7. All investment income earned on amounts on deposit in the Interim Redemption Subaccount established under the Resolution shall remain on deposit in such Subaccount and be applied in accordance with the provisions applicable to such Subaccount.

ARTICLE III. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 3.01. Delegated Authority. Each Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver any and all documents and instruments and to do and cause to be done any and all acts necessary or proper for carrying out the terms of this Supplemental Resolution and the transactions contemplated hereby, including to make such changes to the form of this Supplemental Resolution as may be necessary or desirable in order to cure any ambiguities, inconsistencies or other defects and to determine any other matters provided for herein.

Any Authorized Officer shall execute one or more Certificates of Determination evidencing the determinations made pursuant to this Supplemental Resolution and any such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations of such Authorized Officer, as stated therein.

When reference is made in this Supplemental Resolution to the authorization of an Authorized Officer to do any act, such act may be accomplished by any of such officers individually.

Section 3.02. Effective Date. This Supplemental Resolution shall take effect immediately after its adoption by the Board and the filing of a copy thereof with the Trustee.



Metropolitan Transportation Authority

State of New York

New York City Transit
Long Island Rail Road
Metro-North Railroad
Bridges and Tunnels
Bus Company

Report on Revenue Passengers and Vehicles Ridership Data Through October, 2022

Comparison with 2019

NOTE: Ridership data are preliminary and subject to revision as well as adjustments warranted by annual audit review.

Prepared by:
MTA Division of Management & Budget

Wednesday, December 14, 2022

Revenue Passengers in October

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2022 v 2021	2022 v 2019
MTA New York City Transit	205,768,638	72,674,353	114,290,430	125,872,422	10.13%	-38.83%
MTA New York City Subway	155,315,738	47,957,127	83,415,225	95,209,730	14.14%	-38.70%
MTA New York City Bus	50,452,900	24,717,226	30,875,205	30,662,692	-0.69%	-39.23%
MTA Staten Island Railway	403,075	97,118	167,411	185,085	10.56%	-54.08%
MTA Long Island Rail Road	8,108,240	2,174,853	3,940,612	4,943,908	25.46%	-39.03%
MTA Metro-North Railroad	7,867,724	1,866,523	3,630,217	4,830,785	33.07%	-38.60%
<i>East of Hudson</i>	7,720,112	1,825,627	3,550,860	4,745,515	33.64%	-38.53%
Harlem Line	2,497,758	600,349	1,136,140	1,453,884	27.97%	-41.79%
Hudson Line	1,618,125	421,834	762,036	1,041,426	36.66%	-35.64%
New Haven Line	3,604,229	803,444	1,652,684	2,250,205	36.15%	-37.57%
<i>West of Hudson</i>	147,612	40,896	79,357	85,270	7.45%	-42.23%
Port Jervis Line	86,807	26,753	55,159	49,676	-9.94%	-42.77%
Pascack Valley Line	60,805	14,143	24,198	35,594	47.09%	-41.46%
MTA Bus Company	10,952,595	5,397,034	7,297,676	7,389,810	1.26%	-32.53%
MTA Bridges & Tunnels	28,109,963	24,436,257	28,079,713	28,333,321	0.90%	0.79%
Total All Agencies	233,100,272	82,209,881	129,326,346	143,222,011	10.74%	-38.56%
<i>(Excludes Bridges & Tunnels)</i>						
Weekdays:	22	21	20	20		
Holidays:	1	1	1	1		
Weekend Days:	S 8	9	10	10		
Days	31	31	31	31		

Revenue Passengers Year-to-Date Through October

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2022 v 2021	2022 v 2019
MTA New York City Transit	1,885,572,249	717,298,171	854,482,060	1,116,810,123	30.70%	-40.77%
MTA New York City Subway	1,417,165,420	552,263,839	599,012,110	830,295,294	38.61%	-41.41%
MTA New York City Bus	468,406,829	165,034,332	255,469,950	286,514,829	12.15%	-38.83%
MTA Staten Island Railway	3,625,083	1,269,041	1,120,028	1,646,459	47.00%	-54.58%
MTA Long Island Rail Road	76,222,055	26,553,705	27,402,752	43,001,651	56.92%	-43.58%
MTA Metro-North Railroad	72,410,936	24,148,002	23,858,886	39,583,857	65.91%	-45.33%
East of Hudson	71,032,019	23,610,591	23,361,022	38,886,566	66.46%	-45.25%
Harlem Line	22,874,669	7,788,148	7,409,986	12,176,543	64.33%	-46.77%
Hudson Line	14,562,040	4,952,327	5,004,035	8,170,325	63.27%	-43.89%
New Haven Line	33,595,310	10,870,116	10,947,000	18,539,698	69.36%	-44.81%
West of Hudson	1,378,917	537,411	497,864	697,291	40.06%	-49.43%
Port Jervis Line	814,308	326,835	312,482	415,998	33.13%	-48.91%
Pascack Valley Line	564,609	210,576	185,382	281,293	51.74%	-50.18%
MTA Bus Company	101,230,486	36,376,764	57,884,661	68,723,243	18.72%	-32.11%
MTA Bridges & Tunnels	275,526,254	209,714,878	254,445,345	272,337,590	7.03%	-1.16%
Total All Agencies	2,139,060,809	805,645,683	964,748,387	1,269,765,333	31.62%	-40.64%
<i>(Excludes Bridges & Tunnels)</i>						
Weekdays:	211	212	210	210		
Holidays:	7	6	6	6		
Weekend Days:	S 86	87	88	88		
Days	304	305	304	304		

12 Month Average Revenue Passengers in October

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2022 v 2021	2022 v 2019
MTA New York City Transit	187,688,105	90,535,861	82,130,997	111,183,198	35.37%	-40.76%
MTA New York City Subway	141,172,102	69,402,146	57,190,775	82,604,992	44.44%	-41.49%
MTA New York City Bus	46,516,004	21,133,715	24,940,222	28,578,206	14.59%	-38.56%
MTA Staten Island Railway	364,008	162,037	106,385	166,180	56.21%	-54.35%
MTA Long Island Rail Road	7,607,418	3,453,066	2,596,603	4,218,305	62.45%	-44.55%
MTA Metro-North Railroad	7,239,488	3,196,453	2,241,038	3,870,582	72.71%	-46.54%
<i>East of Hudson</i>	7,102,534	3,129,912	2,193,914	3,802,302	73.31%	-46.47%
Harlem Line	2,286,521	1,023,378	702,817	1,193,575	69.83%	-47.80%
Hudson Line	1,452,340	647,425	469,169	795,952	69.65%	-45.20%
New Haven Line	3,363,673	1,459,110	1,021,928	1,812,774	77.39%	-46.11%
<i>West of Hudson</i>	136,955	66,541	47,124	68,280	44.89%	-50.14%
Port Jervis Line	80,814	39,864	29,730	41,423	39.33%	-48.74%
Pascack Valley Line	56,140	26,676	17,394	26,857	54.40%	-52.16%
MTA Bus Company	10,071,541	4,631,521	5,619,058	6,855,837	22.01%	-31.93%
MTA Bridges & Tunnels	27,421,473	21,965,346	24,826,210	27,099,531	9.16%	-1.17%
Total All Agencies	212,970,561	101,978,938	92,694,081	126,294,103	36.25%	-40.70%
<i>(Excludes Bridges & Tunnels)</i>						
Weekdays:	22	21	20	20		
Holidays:	1	1	1	1		
Weekend Days:	S 8	9	10	10		
Days	31	31	31	31		